UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS LIBRARY LAWRENCE, KANSAS

JAMES NAISMITH

INVENTOR
OF
THE GAME OF BASKETBALL

Watson Library
University of Kansas
Lawrence, Kansas
1938

J. World Feb. 17, 1936

NUMBER 41

DR. NAISMITH IS GIVEN AN OVATION

Inventor of Basketball Is Honored at K. U. Game Saturday Night

MORE ADDED TO FUND

The national "Naismith Olympic Fund" is $105.35 larger today from contributions at the K. U.-Aggie basketball game in the Auditorium Saturday night. Spectators contributed $83.42 and the Athletic department contributed one cent for each of the 2193 persons who witnessed the game.

Between halves, students and townsfolk gave a rousing ovation when Dr. James Naismith was introduced as the honor guest of the evening. A 20 minute program, broadcast over WREN, was to honor the man who originated the game of basketball and who will go to the Olympics this year as a result of contributions made thruout the country by athletic departments, teams, officials and game spectators.

After a station announcement by Ernest Pontius of the WREN staff, Ed Elbel stepped before the microphones to tell the purpose of "Naismith Night." He told how Dr. Naismith had gone to Springfield College in Massachusetts to enter physical education work after graduating from McGill Theological Seminary in Toronto in 1887. It was there the game was originated but for 38 years Dr. Naismith has been a member of the K. U. faculty.

Dr. Lindley Speaks

"He is a man whose influence has gone farther than that of any other man in Kansas," said Chancellor E. H. Lindley, who praised Dr. Naismith for his great contribution to the building of strength and character in young people. He spoke of the international interest in basketball and the traces of Dr. Naismith's work thruout the world.

As E. A. Thomas, secretary of the Kansas State High School Athletic association, stepped before the microphones, Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts began passing metal containers thru the crowd for individual contributions to the fund. Immediately the sounds of falling coins created much noise but the speaker held his ground and explained to his radio audience that the "falling nickels could be heard all over Kansas."

Five hundred Kansaas high schools, playing in 250 games will participate in the fund, according to Thomas. He said that to date contributions had ranged from 52 cents to $12.50 from these games.

Scouts In Tribute

A Silver Anniversary Hand Book was presented to Dr. Naismith by Charles Louk on behalf of the Boy Scouts of America. Louk, chairman of the Douglas district of Scouts, spoke of the immeasurable good that had come to boys all over the world from Dr. Naismith's influence.

When Dr. Naismith came forward to speak, the crowd rose in unison and gave him a lengthy ovation.

"Don't be afraid to work for humanity and wait for your reward," was the principal thought expressed by the distinguished Kansan. "People tell me I could have made a million dollars if I had anticipated the popularity of basketball, but I am as proud as any millionaire and a great deal happier when I think of the thousands of friends I have made throughout the world."

Expresses His Appreciation

He expressed sincere appreciation for the work of his friends in raising a fund to send him and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics in Germany and to establish a memorial.

Elbel read the following telegram to Dr. Naismith from Gov. Alf Landon who had originally planned to speak at the program:

"Kansas is proud to pay just tribute to the founder of our great game of basketball. It is entirely fitting that this tribute should take the form of a complimentary trip to the Olympics where the product of Dr. Naismith's ingenuity is officially recognized as one of the great sports of the world. We are all proud that the University has such a splendid team this year and that its record is being thus continued. I had hoped to be present at the ceremony but circumstances prevent.

Governor Alf M. Landon."

The $83.42 collected by the Boy and Girl Scouts was composed of the following: one $1 check, three dollar bills, 15 half dollars, 80 quarters, 288 dimes, 364 nickels, and 492 pennies.

A. E. Woestemeyer and Earl Falkenstein assisted in planning the program and in making arrangements for contributions.

J. World Feb. 15, 1936

Dr. James Naismith Will Be Honored in Program at K. U. Basketball Game

Activities Between Halves Tonight Will Be Broadcast by Station WREN

The program honoring Dr. James Naismith, between halves of the K. U.-Aggie game tonight in the K. U. Auditorium, will begin at 8 p. m. The entire program will be broadcast over station WREN and game spectators will hear the talks over public address equipment.

Gov. Alf Landon, who expected to attend the game and to pay a tribute to Dr. James Naismith, will be unable to attend because of unexpected business in Topeka. Ed Elbel, as master of ceremonies, will introduce the speakers including Chancellor E. H. Lindley, Charles Louk, and Dr. Naismith who is being honored this week by more than a thousand basketball teams.

Louk, as chairman of the Douglas district of Boy Scouts, will make a presentation to Dr. Naismith on behalf of the Boy Scouts of America. Both Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts, attending in groups, will be guests of the athletic department at the game.

Through the nation basketball teams, officials and game spectators are contributing to a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics and to establish a permanent memorial to the man who invented the game that is to be included in the Olympic games for the first time this year.

Kansan April 3, 1936

Dr. F. C. Allen Quoted as Seeing Little Hope for Other Teams

New York, Apr. 3. (AP)—Masters of the hardwood, a mighty array of ball handling giants from every section of the nation, open the final big push for berths on America's Olympic basketball team at Madison Square Garden tonight.

DR. JAS. NAISMITH

Eight of the country's standout scoring machines, survivors of district elimination trials, comprise the field out of which will come a recognized national team champion and 14 of the finest players who will carry Uncle Sam's baskeball hopes into Olympic warfare. Of the eight finalists, five are college teams, one a Y.M.C.A. aggregation and two of the powerhouse teams of the A.A.U. group.

Dr. Naismith There

As Dr. James Naismith, 73-year-old originator of basketball, prepared to officially open play, the towering McPherson Oilers ranked as prohibitive favorites to smash their way to victory. Averaging close to 6 feet 5 in height and well fortified with equally as large and fast reserves, the national A.A.U. champs looked all over the ultimate winners, altho competition was plentiful.

Dr. Forrest Allen, basketball coach at the University of Kansas who has watched many of the teams in action, unhesitatingly picked the Oilers.

"It'll be a great fight from the opening game down to the final contest Sunday night, but I don't see how they hope to stop the Oilers," said Coach Allen. "They not only have tremendous height and power but they are wizards at ball handling. Why, their center Joe Fortenberry catches and throws that basketball like Dizzy Dean. Furthermore, they have exceptional replacements."

Arkansas Also a Favorite

Ranking second to the Oilers as pre-tournament favorites are the rangy sharpshooters from Arkansas and the Universal Pictures.

Second round games will be played Saturday night with the finals set for Sunday night.

First round pairings:

5:30 p.m. University of Washington vs. Depaul of Chicago.

7 p.m. Wilmerding, Pa., Y.M.C.A. vs. Utah State.

8:30 p.m. Universal Pictures of Hollywood, Calif., vs. University of Arkansas.

10 p.m. McPherson, Kan., Oilers vs. Temple University.

veterans residing in Lawrence.

J. World Feb. 20, 1936

Contributions Come In For the Naismith Fund

Dr. F. C. Allen, Chairman for Kansas and Oklahoma, Awaits High School Reports Before Sending in Total

Contributions to the National Naismith Fund to send Dr. James Naismith and his wife to the Olympic games, continue to come in to Dr. F. C. Allen, chairman of the fund for the states of Kansas and Oklahoma, in small amounts each day, and the total on hand here had reached $402 today. However, no contributions from the high school games of either state yet have been turned in to Dr. Allen and he is expecting this to be done early next week.

Dr. Allen will make his report on the fund total collected in Kansas and Oklahoma to William Chandler of Marquette University, Milwaukee, national chairman of the fund for the national association of basketball coaches which is sponsoring the idea. According to word received by Dr. Allen, Chairman Chandler hopes to be able to make a report on the amount raised nationally for the Naismith Fund by March 15.

Any person still desiring to contribute to the fund, being raised to honor Dr. Naismith as inventor of the game which is to be included in the Olympics for the first time at Berlin this summer, may do so by calling at the K. U. athletic office or sending money by mail.

coaches.

J. World Mar. 11, 1936

Dr. James Naismith could not be present at the dinner last night, for he and his wife left yesterday by motor car for the National A. A. U. basketball tournament at Denver in which Dr. Naismith is to toss up the starting ball on March 16. They will stop enroute for a basketball dinner for Sterling College at Sterling, Kan., tonight; and at Windsor, Colo., for a visit with a daughter and family.

Dr. F. C. Allen today received a check for $20 from the Almonte, Ontario, Canada, high school basketball coach, W. J. Saunders, stating that that city, the birth place of James Naismith, held a warm spot in its heart for the famous inventor of basketball and was sending this contribution for the Naismith Olympic fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympic

J. World Mar. 12, 1936

KANSAS NAISMITH FUND OVER $1,000

Reports From High Schools Bring in $550 and More Coming

HOME STATE DELIVERS

With reports still coming in, Dr. F. C. Allen announced today that the Kansas collections for the Naismith fund have passed the thousand dollar mark. This means, he said, that in all likelihood, the state of Kansas, where Dr. Naismith has so long made his home as a member of the K. U. faculty of physical education, will lead all the states of the nation in the amount contributed to the national fund being raised to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics in Berlin this summer.

The fund is being collected largely from donations of a cent a patron at basketball games thruout the nation, and Coach W. S. Chandler of Marquette University, Milwaukee, who is chairman of the national fund, will receive state reports in time to announce the total of the fund at the meeting of the national basketball coaches association at New York, April 1.

More to Come

The Kansas fund was increased today with receipt here of a check for $550 from E. A. Thomas, secretary of the state high school athletic association. This check represented contributions from high school games in Kansas, and will be increased slightly as a few schools late in reporting send in their money, Mr. Thomas writes.

Oklahoma high schools are to report their collections to Dr. Allen, who is chairman of the fund for the states of Kansas and Oklahoma.

The total amount from Kansas now held by Dr. Allen for the Naismith fund totals $1002.13, according to Dr. Allen's checkup today. This includes the $550 from high schools.

Record Game Gift Here

The largest single game contribution came from the Kansas-Kansas State game here when $105.35 was collected. The next largest single game contribution in Kansas came from the Gridleys, independent team at Wichita, which sent $52.58.

Dr. Allen made it clear that contributions still can be sent to him here for the Kansas fund up until he leaves for New York for the April meeting of the coaches.

J. World Mar. 20, 1936

TO DR. NAISMITH

Honor Ceremonies at National Basketball Tourney Described By Writer

(The following article printed in the Boulder (Colo.) Camera, is of much interest here, as it deals with the ceremonies in honor of Dr. James Naismith of the University of Kansas physical education staff, at the National A. A. U. basketball tournament at Denver last Monday night).

Denver, March 17.—A kindly old man who had just received the acclaim of 4,000 fans, a gold medal, and the personal tribute of the cream of the nation's basketball crop, stood in an entry-way of Denver's vast city auditorium last night—with only one regret.

"I wish Mrs. Naismith could have been here. I'm certain she would have enjoyed it."

That thought seemed uppermost in the mind of Dr. James A. Naismith, inventor of the game that draws some 80,000,000 people into gymnasiums and auditoriums each year, following the ceremony presented in his honor by regional A.A.U. officials.

"Mrs. Naismith was unable to come to Denver," he said regretfully. "She fell ill enroute and had to stay with our daughter who lives in Ordway, Colo."

And that sums up our impression of the grand old man of the game who was far more concerned about Mrs. Naismith than the fact that he had just received a tribute that must have thrilled him as no other ceremony ever has—for it was the culmination of a growing sentiment that has been built up for years—and one that was richly deserved.

But the keenly-alert man, who now presides over the physical education department at the University of Kansas, despite his 70-odd years, turned away from thoughts of sharing his momentary triumph with his wife to touch on other subjects.

He thinks without doubt that the United States can win the Olympic basketball title—no matter what sort of playing surface or what rule interpretations are made.

"The rules they use won't bother our boys," he said. "It will merely mean that they'll use the rules that were in force in 1932 (no three-second rule, no 10-second rule, no center jump elimination after the free throw.)"

Dr. Naismith between autographing programs and cards, said that he thought the Japanese would probably offer the biggest threat to the U. S. hoop stars. "The Japs are quick—and they're smart," he said.

He "prides himself" on the fact that he is a "graduate of the University of Colorado," he said. He attended the old Gross medical school, graduating from there in 1898. The school later became a part of the C. U. medical school.

In his formal talk, after the parade of the teams and the introduction of the men he coached in Denver many years ago—a colorful, exciting spectacle—the only living inventor of a major sport, said: "It seems to me that basketball, or any other form of athletics is valuable when we realize that this country is safe in the hands of these athletes who will some time take the place of the men now in office."

Later, when he was given the gold medal in recognition of his life's work and wise counsel, he said, "I only wish I could say with my lips what is in my heart."

J. World July 7, 1936

Total of $4,771.57 Is Given for Fund to Send Dr. Naismith to Berlin

Forty-three States Participated in Drives to Give Trip to Basketball Inventor

A check for $71.57, received by the University athletic office yesterday, brought the total for the National Naismith Fund drive to $4,771.57 and brought to a close a campaign started last fall by the National Association of Basketball coaches to obtain funds with which to send Dr. James A. Naismith, inventor of the game of basketball, to the Olympic games in Berlin this summer.

Forty-three states participated in the drive and raised amounts ranging from $2.10 to over $1,000. Kansas was at the head of the list with a net contribution of $1,262.23. Illinois, with $588.71 was the second largest contributor and New York was third with $348.69.

The funds were raised thru both personal contributions and "Nasmith Night" basketball games in which money taken in for admission was turned over to the fund.

Dr. and Mrs. Naismith left during commencement week for Dallas, Tex., where they visited with their daughter, Mrs. L. H. Dodd. Mrs. Dodd then accompanied them to Springfield, Mass., where Mrs. Dodd will stay with Mrs. Naismith, while Dr. Naismith is attending the Olympic games.

Dr. Naismith is scheduled to sail for Germany on the night of July 9 [illegible] Congregational [illegible]

J. World June 9, 1936

NAISMITHS ON TRIP

Eventually Dr. Naismith Will Go to Berlin for Olympics

Dr. and Mrs. James Naismith left yesterday for Dallas, Tex., on the first part of a trip that is to take Dr. Naismith to 14 European countries and enable him to witness the Olympic games in Berlin at which basketball, the game he invented, is to be included for the first time. After visiting three weeks in Dallas with a son and daughter, the Naismiths will go to New York for a few days and then to Springfield, Mass., Mrs. Naismith's girlhood home. She will remain there for the rest of the summer, and Dr. Naismith will sail from Boston July 11 for Glascow, Scotland, his father's birthplace, where he still has several cousins living. After a few days in Scotland, and a short visit in England he will go to France, to renew war memories. He was with the Y. M. C. A. organization in France for a year and a half. He will arrive in Berlin, August 1 for the opening of the Olympic games. This will be in ample time for the basketball competition, which does not start until August 8.

After the Olympics, he will visit central and southern European countries, including the Balkan states and Italy, some 14 countries in all.

The trip is made possible by friends of basketball, who contributed money at games last winter.

Kansan Mar. 13, 1936

NAISMITH FUND INCREASES AS CONTRIBUTIONS CONTINUE

The National Naismith Fund for Kansas passed the $1000 mark today when E. A .Thomas, executive secretary of the Kansas High School Athletic Association sent in a check for $550, contributions from high school games. This amount, added to $452.87 collected from colleges and from athletic officials, brings the Kansas total to $1,002.13, with additional contributions to arrive.

"I am confident Kansas is going to be at the top among the states that are showing their appreciation of the unselfish service of Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game of basketball," said Dr. Forrest C. Allen, director of athletics at the University, and chairman of the Naismith committee for Kansas and Oklahoma.

J. World Aug. 1, 1936

TALLER AMERICANS HAD AN ADVANTAGE

Dr. James Naismith Describes Basketball at Olympics in Berlin

THRILLS IN BIG RACE

The United States, which took premier basketball honors in the Olympics at Berlin, won largely because of the great height of the individuals comprising its team, Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game, said today in a talk before the Kiwanis club at its weekly luncheon meeting.

"The probable necessity of dividing the game into two divisions, the tall and the short, was indicated when the teams of the various nations came together in Berlin," Dr. Naismith said. "On the United States team were players 6 feet 8 inches and 6 feet 9 inches in height. Obviously the teams of other races which do not grow so tall were at a disadvantage which was not caused by their lack of skill in the game."

Chance For Comparisons

Olympics basketball gave Dr. Naismith many opportunities for comparisons.

"In general, we Americans can't teach the others much about basketball," he said. "China, Japan, Bulgaria, Esthonia and others played a great style of game—better than some we have seen in this country because there was no stalling.

"A thrilling game was the one between Uruguay, champion of South America, and Esthonia, champion of Europe. It was so close that the lead changed six times in the last 10 minutes. It was good basketball all the way, with no stalling."

Touching upon the 1500 meter race which Glenn Cunningham lost to Lovelock, Dr. Naismith said, "It was magnificent. Lovelock took a five yard lead at the stretch, which Glenn was able to cut down only by about one yard before the finish. The setting of a new world's record tended to throw into the background the fact that each of the first six men across the finish line in that race had broken the old one. Both Cunningham and San Romani were in that list.

Too Much Honor for Winner

"A noted athletic authority who saw it commented on the circumstance that gave recognition only to the winner of that race. He said it could not be too strongly emphasized that while Lovelock holds the world's record, each of the other five broke a world's record."

Dr. Naismith said he chose his own route thru Europe, going to the Olympics, visiting the byways to learn how people live now rather than studying the castles and cathedrals to learn how they had lived in the past.

He went first to Scotland, which was his father's country. In Glasgow he found the chief sports event during his brief stay was greyhound races, in which interest centered chiefly in the betting. On one street corner he counted 35 boys and young men standing around with nothing to do. In England he saw signs of economic recovery, but the same neglect of the young men. The general wearing of wooden shoes made him wonder how the Belgians would rank in athletics. They are pretty good, he said, but nothing is being done for idle youth.

Germany Trains Youth

Contrasting with this neglect of the young, he found the government in Germany much occupied with the physical training and other development of youth.

"We are about a generation behind them," he commented. "Germany not only builds up its youth physically but in the process instills into them a national spirit. As far as nationalism is concerned, you can't beat Germany.

"It may be that development in that direction can be overdone. But when I saw the effect of their training upon German youth, I thought of the instances in this country where superintendents of American schools objected to putting up the American flag and to having anything patriotic said in their schools."

A Mormon missionary quartet from Utah appeared before the club in musical selections. Its members are Lynn R. Bishop, Salt Lake City; R. Keith Spencer, Logan, Utah; Fielding H. Harris, Salt Lake City; and Paul W. Ahlstrom, Idaho Falls, Idaho. They sang the "Levee Song," "Drink to Me Only With Thine Eyes," and "Kentucky Babe." On the xylorimba, Spencer played "Song to the Evening Star," Wagner, and "The World Is Waiting for the Sunrise." The musicians were warmly applauded.

Journal World Sept. 15, 1936

INVENTOR OF GAME ENJOYED OLYMPICS

Dr. James Naismith Was Thrilled at Basketball Games in Berlin

Highly pleased with the way basketball made its initial bow in Olympic competition, and with the reception given him by the basketball teams from 21 nations, Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game, returned to Lawrence Sunday night. Dr. Naismith attended the Olympic games as the guest of American basketball fans, who last February observed "Naismith nights," and raised a fund of several thousand dollars for his use.

Dr. Naismith was honored while in Berlin by being elected honorary president of the International Federation of Basketball Leagues.

For the opening of the basketball games, a demonstration was organized in Dr. Naismith's honor by Karl Diem, general secretary of the Olympic committee, R. W. Jones of Rome, Italy, secretary of the International Basketball federation, and Mr. Tobin of New York.

"It certainly was an impressive sight as the 21 contesting teams, each with their national flags, lined up on the field, and were addressed by Dr. Diem and myself," said Dr. Naismith. "And then I must extend greetings to representatives of each of the teams."

Dr. Naismith was impressed both by the high quality of play of the various teams, and the splendid sportsmanship shown. Considering the varied nationalities, and different languages spoken, there were a surprisingly small number of disputes over decisions.

"The final game, that between the United States and Canada, was especially noteworthy in this respect," said Dr. Naismith. "One Chinese officiated, and there was not a single questioning of his rulings.

"An especially interesting game was the one in which the draw brought together Uruguay, champion of South America, and Estonia, champion of Europe.

"Another illustration of the fine sportsmanship came in a game—which one, I do not actually recall, —but one team had no eligible players to replace one banished for four personals. The captain of the opposing team at once appealed to the officials to permit another player to go on. He did not want to play his five against four.

"The Olympic rules limited a team to seven, and permitted a player, withdrawn from the game, to return but once. I like the idea of limiting the team, but believe seven is too small a number. Ten would be better, I believe."

Dr. Naismith said the outdoor courts occasioned little difficulty, even in the rain. The surface, as well as that of the tracks, was covered with a composition made up of sand, sawdust, and salt. Like sea sand, it packed harder when wet than dry.

The inventor of the game liked also the Olympic rule that did not include the present American center line.

"The players were all over the court," he said. "There was no stalling, and not infrequently a player would rush in, get the ball, and dash the length of the court for a score."

Dr. Naismith left the United States late in June and visited first in Glasgow, ancestral home of his parents, then to England, Holland, Belgium, and Germany. After the Olympic games he visited Switzerland, and attended two games between the Swiss and the Philippine teams. While there he was honored again by being named honorary president of the Swiss basketball league and, much to his embarrassment, was presented with a huge bouquet of fl—

J. World Aug. 5, 1936

The SPORTS EYE

BY EARL POTTER

In our few years of newspaper duties we have often heard speakers tossing off that good old line about such and such being a "rare privilege." As time has passed we have come more and more to the point of putting down the use of these words as a mere flight of oratory or a pleasantry passed on by the speaker to his audience. And yet yesterday we discovered that the words "rare privilege" can aptly apply to an occasion.

We refer to the Chamber of Commerce luncheon honoring Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game of basketball, and having been there we believe we have at last caught up with and experienced a "rare privilege."

The hundred or more men who gathered for this luncheon in the grill room at the Hotel Eldridge came to honor a distinguished fellow citizen, and they left knowing they had broken bread with a real man—real physically, real mentally, real spiritually.

Of all the men at that affair Dr. Naismith alone, perhaps, is destined to be remembered down thru the years to come by peoples all over the world. For he has given the world a game that has found favor and is destined to last long after he and those who gathered with him yesterday are gone.

Of all the great games of competitive sport basketball alone has come full blown from the brain of an individual who is known and still living. How great a privilege we of Lawrence enjoy to have daily contact with the inventor of that game.

Like all great gifts to the people basketball has brought little in the way of material gain to its inventor. Millions have and countless millions of the future, will gain thru this game enjoyment and physical benefit. And who can say that in that knowledge Dr. Naismith has not gained more than riches?

Courage to do the daily tasks, and incentive to do them well, were gained from Dr. Naismith's remarks in his brief response at the luncheon. Basketball resulted when he was given a class assignment in his training for physical education teaching to work out an indoor game to bridge the gap for gym classes between the football and baseball seasons. Just a class chore, so to speak, and he didn't feel especially grateful toward his teacher for giving him the task. But he did the assignment as best he could and it so happened that he evolved a game that has become known and played in many parts of the world.

To the world at large Dr. Naismith is known for the game he created. He will be remembered perhaps for that game alone. Yet to the thousands of K. U. students of the past 38 years, and to many citizens of Lawrence he is known for his character, his love of work with youth, and his deep understanding of what physical education is all about.

In his remarks at the luncheon Dr. Naismith sounded a warning that in his estimation a bit too much emphasis is being placed by coaches and some athletes on the competitive side of games such as basketball, football and baseball. The fundamental purpose of the games is the thing to keep uppermost in mind, Dr. Naismith believes. Sports for sport's sake is not to be forgotten in the mad scramble for competitive glory, he believes. The thought is worth pondering by college administrators and coaches. If the drive for winning teams and gate receipts requires so much emphasis on competitive strength that the athletes are unable to enjoy the game, then something eventually must be done to lessen the pressure if the sport is to survive.

Kansan May 15, 1936

National Fund For Dr. Naismith Reaches $4,500

Kansas Figure of $1262, More Than One-fourth Entire National Total Contributed

The National Naismith Fund will be more than $4500, and will soon be turned over to Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball, as a tribute from the followers of basketball throughout America.

Word that the total contributions reached $5,403.63, from which expenses of $749.50 had to be deducted, came today to Dr. F. C. Allen, director of athletics, at the University of Kansas, from W. S. Carpenter of Milwaukee, chairman of the National Naismith Fund committee. This committee was appointed a year ago by A. C. Lonborg of Northwestern, president of the National Association of Basketball coaches.

Mr. Carpenter writes that the funds have been coming in from the states contributing, and that a check for $4654.13 will soon be sent to Dr. Naismith. The money was contributed at basketball games last February, at the rate of one cent per person, to provide a fund by which Dr. and Mrs. Naismith might go to the Berlin Olympics and there see played in intramural competition the game which Dr. Naismith invented in 1891 at the Y.M.C.A. College of Springfield, Mass.

Contributions to the fund from Kansas and Oklahoma were handled through Dr. Allen's office. Oklahoma high schools and colleges contributed $74.66, and from Kansas high schools, colleges, and universities, and basketball officials, a total of $1311.73, less $49.50 for expenses. The Kansas net of $1262.23 is more than one-fourth of the national total.

Kansan June 12 1936

Dr. Naismith to Olympics

The Inventor of Basketball Starts on European Trip

Dr. James A. Naismith, professor of physical education, and Mrs. Naismith left Sunday on the first phase of the trip which will take Dr. Naismith to the Olympic games in Berlin and 13 other European countries this summer. The trip is made possible by funds contributed at basketball games last winter, in recognition of his services in inventing the game of basketball.

After spending three weeks with a son and daughter in Dallas, Tex., the Naismiths will go to New York City and Springfield, Mass., where Mrs. Naismith will spend the summer. Dr. Naismith will sail from Boston July 11 for Glascow, Scotland, where he has relatives.

After a short visit in Scotland and England, he will go to France, where he served in the Y.M.C.A. during the World War, and will arrive in Berlin August 1 for the opening of the Olympic games. Basketball competition begins August 8. When the Olympics have closed, Dr. Naismith will make a tour of Europe, covering some 14 countries in all.

Kansan July 10, 1936

Naismith Sails for Europe

First Stop of Inventor of Basketball Will Be in Scotland

Dr. James A. Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor of physical education at the University, was scheduled to sail from Boston yesterday for Glasgow, Scotland, on the first leg of a trip that will take him to the Olympic games in Berlin, and to nearly a dozen other European countries.

The National Naismith Fund, contributed by basketball lovers of the United States to pay for Dr. Naismith's trip, was boosted to $4,771.57 by a check for $71.57 received this week. Kansas led in contributions to this fund, with $1,262.23, and Illinois was second with $588.71.

Mrs. Naismith and daughter, Mrs. L. H. Dodd of Dallas, Texas, are staying in Springfield, Mass., while Dr. Naismith is gone.

Kansan Mar. 12, 1936

Add to Fund for Naismith

Contributions Come in From Canada and Bartlesville, Okla.

W. J. Saunders, principal of the high school at Almonte, Ontario, Canada, sent a New York draft for $20 yesterday to Dr. Forrest C. Allen, as a contribution of the high school students of Almonte to the Naismith National fund. Dr. Naismith was born at Almonte nearly 75 years ago.

Paul Endacott of Bartlesville, Okla., captain of the ever-victorious basketball team of 1923, added $3 to the National Naismith fund yesterday. This was in commemoration of the fact his infant son, Donald, had just seen his first basketball game.

KC Star Feb. 20, 1936

Sport for Winter.

There has been a great deal on the sports news pages this winter in recognition of Dr. James Naismith of the University of Kansas. Some forty years ago Dr. Naismith fastened a couple of bushel fruit baskets to opposite walls in a gymnasium room and, by the simple action of tossing a ball into the baskets, gave the sports world the germ of a game that is now played, indoors and out, by more young folk in more different countries in the world than any other athletic sport.

The physical stimulus to athletics generally contributed by Dr. Naismith's famous game has been fully recounted by expert observers in other departments of this newspaper. But too little has been said concerning the great debt parents who buy clothing and shoes owe to the inventor of this entrancing game, which can be played, and often is, with an economical and often almost disconcerting lack of personal equipment.

Up to the time basket ball began to hold sway, the ingenuity of American youth as applied to novel and effective ways of wearing out shoes and trouser-seats enjoyed full play. Most athletic sports in the old days were outdoor games depending largely upon the presence of ice and snow, but for the long periods when water didn't freeze and snow didn't fall, the boys fell back upon games of their own invention, affording much amusement to themselves, to be sure, but which seemed to their parents to have the single object of going through a new pair of shoes every two weeks, and through a new pair of trousers in even less time.

"Shinny," for example, was played on ice if Fowler's pond was frozen over, but if the weather was mild it was played on the school grounds, with a battered tomato can for a puck, and with clubs cut from tough-fibered trees. A well chosen club of tough green Osage orange might last all winter, if somebody didn't steal it; but a club that couldn't outlast three suits of clothes and four pairs of shoes wasn't much of a club.

Even less strenuous pastimes, such as football, duck hunting, trapping and coasting, furnished their peculiar and inevitable stimulus to the shoe and clothing trades, because even mild midwestern winters made up with mud and water what they lacked in ice and snow. Later on, some genius in the shoe trade devised scooters, which took a queer form of shoe toll by wearing out one shoe in each pair, leaving throughout the country a trail of orphaned footwear, almost as good as new, but made for the wrong feet and upon which there was no salvage value.

Dr. Naismith's reform, like all true reforms, didn't descend overnight, but has grown steadily for more than forty years. It still isn't complete; the inventive American youth still finds ways of raiding the family budget. But Dr. Naismith has forced him to broaden his field of depredation beyond shoes and seats

2.

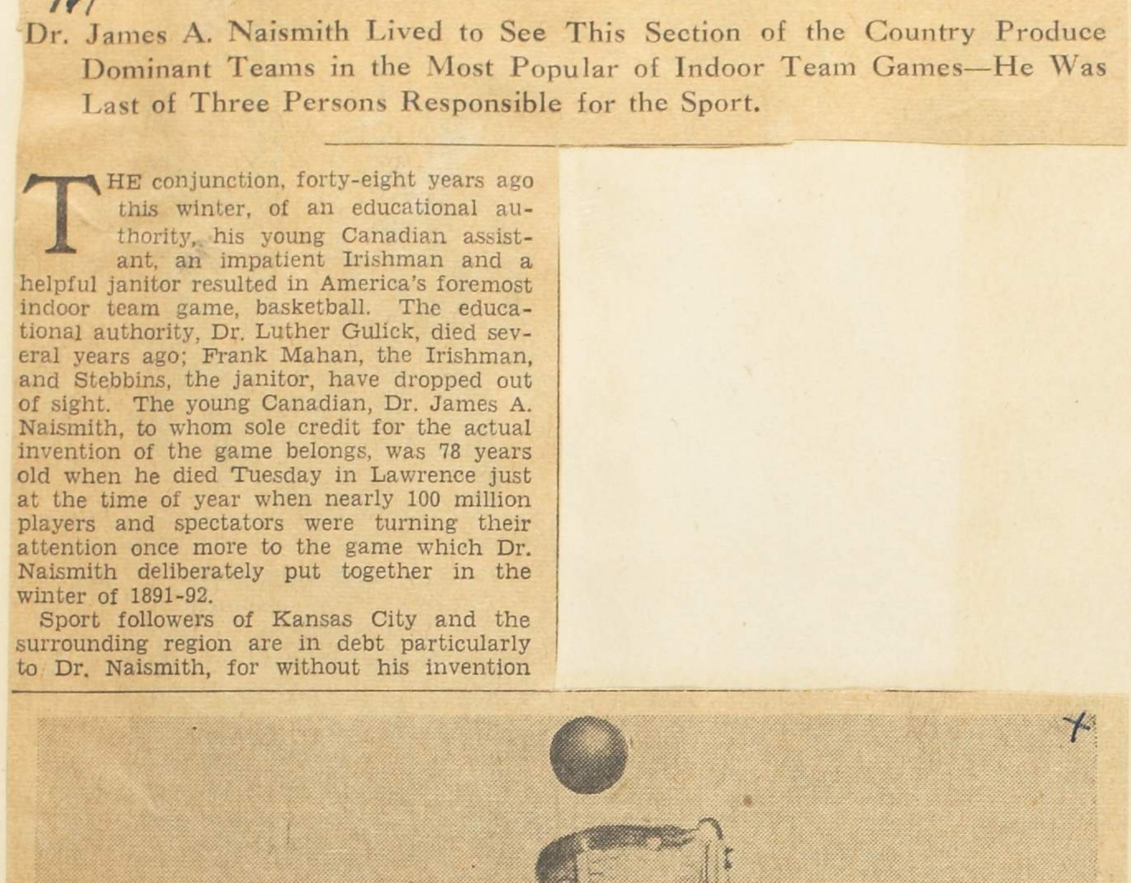
MIDDLE WEST OWES SPECIAL DEBT TO THE INVENTOR OF BASKETBALL

K. C. Star 11/30/37

Dr. James A. Naismith Lived to See This Section of the Country Produce Dominant Teams in the Most Popular of Indoor Team Games—He Was Last of Three Persons Responsible for the Sport.

THE conjunction, forty-eight years ago this winter, of an educational authority, his young Canadian assistant, an impatient Irishman and a helpful janitor resulted in America's foremost indoor team game, basketball. The educational authority, Dr. Luther Gulick, died several years ago; Frank Mahan, the Irishman, and Stebbins, the janitor, have dropped out of sight. The young Canadian, Dr. James A. Naismith, to whom sole credit for the actual invention of the game belongs, was 78 years old when he died Tuesday in Lawrence just at the time of year when nearly 100 million players and spectators were turning their attention once more to the game which Dr. Naismith deliberately put together in the winter of 1891-92.

Sport followers of Kansas City and the surrounding region are in debt particularly to Dr. Naismith, for without his invention some of the most stirring athletic contests ever seen in this territory would never have been played. Host for many years to the national A. A. U. tournament Kansas City gained the reputation of being the basketball capital of the country, despite determined competition from the state of Indiana and New York City. Kansas City's teams frequently won the A. A. U. event and their players, such as Milton Singer and Forrest DeBernardi, to name only two, are regarded as among the immortals of the sport.



WHEN BASKETBALL WAS ONE YEAR OLD—PHOTOGRAPH OF A GAME PLAYED IN SPRINGFIELD, MASS., IN 1893 (FROM DR. NAISMITH'S COLLECTION).

Lately the intercollegiate tournament has replaced adequately the A. A. U. events. At near-by Lawrence, Dr. F. C. Allen has developed teams at the University of Kansas which year in and year out have been perhaps the strongest university fives in the nation. The Kansas City, Kansas, high school team once won the national interscholastic tournament in Chicago, a title captured a year or so later by a Wichita high school.

Old Convention hall was filled to capacity time after time on the nights of important games. Crowds of 10,000 and 12,000 were commonplace for several years. Next month the Naismith league, Kansas City's fastest amateur league, named after Dr. Naismith, is moving into the Municipal Auditorium because it had outgrown first, the Armory, and later, the Rockhurst field house. Next March the finest college teams in the nation, will compete here, probably in two tournaments, while the National Coaches' association holds its annual meeting.

KEEPING CHILDREN OFF STREETS.

Yet Dr. Naismith's contribution to sport was in no sense regional. In every state, city, town and village in America the winter months have been enlivened and made more joyous by innumerable games of basketball in school, church and Y. M. C. A. gymnasiums. Thousands of mothers have looked out of kitchen windows to note with relieved satisfaction that their children, along with those of the neighbors, were earnestly engaged in tossing a scuffed ball at some sort of crude iron hoop on a tree or a garage door, safely off the streets, building physiques, improving co-ordination, quickening eyes, passing the hours happily.

Not even national boundaries have confined basketball. In his library at Lawrence Dr. Naismith had rule books in the language of nearly fifty countries. One year almost 10,000 copies of the basketball guide were sold in China. The 1936 Olympic games saw more than twenty nations competing for a title, won of course by the United States whose players had a longer tradition, more experience behind them and better fitted in stature for a game which puts some premium on height.

A federal government bureau has estimated that each year 18 million persons play some sort of organized basketball, throughout the world. Probably about 15 million of those players are in this country where, the bureau estimates, 80 million persons watch the games. The number or children engaged in unorganized play very nearly approximates the number of healthy children in this country.

Basketball's popularity is due mostly to a few factors. Since only five players constitute a side it is easy for schools and clubs to organize a team. The equipment is relatively inexpensive and the rules are easily comprehended by players and spectators alike, both of which groups are attracted by its speed, the simplicity of its object and the frequency with which that object is attained.

NEEDED AN ENERGETIC PASTIME.

It was his indulgence in a cliche that led Dr. Naismith to be assigned the invention of a game to keep the active young students at the Springfield (Mass.) Y. M. C. A. training school, occupied during the winter. Led by Mahan, the students all studying to be Y. M. C. A. secretaries, rebelled just before Christmas in 1891 at such indoor pastimes as twirling Indian clubs and playing tag and three-deep. Fresh from the football field the students wanted a game to challenge the skill and energy of real men. They appealed to Dr. Gulick, head of the school's physical education department. He promptly thought of Naismith who a few days before in a conversation with his superior had remarked, with notable unoriginality even for 1891, that there is nothing new under the sun, that the new things in this work are simply a combination of the old factors. Calling young Naismith into his office Dr. Gulick reminded him of that remark and suggested that he prove its truth by inventing some kind of a new game out of the elements of old ones.

Naismith's first thought was to invent an indoor version of football, which even then was the great college sport. He realized at once, however, that tackling would have to be eliminated since the game was to be played on a hard surface. He reasoned that tackles are made in football to keep the ball carrier from running. He determined that in his game the man with the ball wouldn't be allowed to run. What could he do with it? Naismith decided that he should throw it through some sort of a goal. He reasoned that because of the small indoor quarters it would be better if a premium were put on accuracy rather than speed of throwing, so he decided to have the ball tossed in an arc instead of hurled in a straight line.

To put some action into the game Naismith ruled that the players, other than the ball holder, could move at will. The only question left was how to advance the ball. To solve that he invented the forward pass, not then used in football. He fixed the number of players on a side as nine because there were eighteen students in the class.

NO BOXES TO SPARE.

The matter of what to use for goals puzzled him. Finally he went to Stebbins, the janitor, and asked him for two boxes about eighteen inches square which could be placed on poles and used as goals. Stebbins, a parsimonious man when it came to saving boxes, said he didn't have any to spare. But he offered to go home and get a couple of empty peach baskets. Naismith decided they were just the thing and he and Stebbins nailed them to the balcony at each end of the gymanisum floor. Then Naismith called in the physical education class, explained the game, and invited them to go to it. They did and young men and women, boys and girls, have been "going to it" ever since.

After a few days Naismith and the players noted two flaws in the game. Both had their humorous aspects. The method of putting the ball in play, in the original version, called for the referee to stand outside of the court and throw the ball in between the two teams, since it did not seem safe for the official to venture among the milling players. Such a long toss required better aim than the referee possessed and both teams didn't get a fair chance at the ball. So the rule was changed to allow the official to go out on the floor and toss the ball between two players as he does now.

The problem of getting the ball out of the basket after a goal had its ludicrous aspects. At first a spectator was induced to stand in the balcony and retrieve the ball, an ordinary association football, but before the game was ended he got tired. A step ladder was set up and one player would scale it and return the ball. Then a wand was used to dislodge the ball. Not until 1898 were the now familiar iron rims with attached nets used.

Since its invention and early refinement basketball has changed little in its fundamental rules. As the game has developed new problems have cropped up with which the rules makers have had to deal. Dr. Naismith, who was honorary chairman for life of the rules committee of the game's governing bodies, always maintained a flexible mind on the matter of rules changes. He judged them on merit alone, opposing some, heartily approving others. He never regarded the original game as sacred, knowing better than anyone else that it was man-made and so could be man-changed.

It might be appropriate if players all over the world paused in their game sometime this winter to think a little about what Dr. Naismith did for them, their predecessors and the thousands who will follow them. But the pause should be brief, the game resumed quickly, for it was one of the great satisfactions of Dr. Naismith's life that during all of his waking hours he was conscious that somewhere someone was re-expressing for the so many millionth time, what he first expressed in 1891. Ted O'Leary — — — T. M. O.

Douglas Co. R. N. 30/1939

Death Takes Doctor Naismith, Friend of Youth, who Had A Life of Service

Father of Basketball Won Friends By Living The deals He Taught To Students

Funeral services will be held at the First Presbyterian church Friday afternoon, at 2:30 o'clock. Burial will take place in Memorial Park cemetery. The Masons will have charge at the grave.

Dr. James Naismith, who wanted to "build character in the hearts of young men" and spent his life doing it, died at 1:50 a.m. Tuesday morning at his home on University Drive.

The 78-year-old doctor had been director of physical education at the University for 40 years prior to June, 1937, when he retired from full-time teaching duties.

Sunday, Nov. 19, he was stricken with a cerebral hemorrhage and taken to the Lawrence Memorial hospital. After what was described as a remarkable recovery he was returned home, where he suffered a relapse Friday. Since last Saturday he had been in a coma.

Possessor of three degrees, Dr. Naismith was a physician, a member of the Kansas Medical Association, but never practiced medicine. He also was ordained a Presbyterian minister, but never preached.

He preferred, rather, to deliver his message on clean living indirectly through teaching young men to love clean athletics.

Doctor Naismith wrote a book in 1918 which he called "The Basis of Clean Living." That book and that title characterize the life of the former professor.

When Doctor Naismith was with the Y.M.C.A. in France during the World war, he found that too many of the boys got into trouble when they went into town on leave. His clean living and preaching this time took the form of a fight ring. He would start a bout just as the men were leaving and manage to get them so interested that they did not leave the camp at all. It was another example of the practical preaching Doctor Naismith advocated throughout his life.

Doctor Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield, Mass., in 1894. Three daughters and two sons were born to the marriage. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Born in Almonte, Ontario, on Nov. 6, 1861, Dr. Naismith was left an orphan at the age of eight. After making his home with an uncle, he attended McGill University in Montreal, and was graduated with an A.B. degree in 1887.

The second of Doctor Naismith's degrees he earned at Colorado University in 1898 when he was made doctor of medicine. He received a master of physical education degree in 1910 while with the Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A.

3

It was in 1891, while Doctor Naismith was in Springfield, that he conceived the game of basketball, which has become the outstanding winter sport of the nation. Doctor Naismith saw that the young men had no active sport to keep them occupied when weather prevented football or baseball. Two old peach baskets, a ball, and 13 ruls were the original equipment of the game which has spread around the world.

Besides many magazine articles, he wrote three books: "Basketball Rules." 1891; "The modern High School" (section on athletics), 1911; "The Basis of Clean Living," 1918.

Last June he and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for many years a housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon at the University, were married.

At his bedside during his illness were Mrs. Neismith and five children: Mrs. George B. Stanley, Pueblo, Colo; Mrs. Helen Dodd, St. Louis; Jack Naismith, Topeka; Mrs. Thomas Daw, Topeka; and James Naismith, Dallas. Jack Kincaid, a son-in-law, also was present. Dr. Naismith was active in the Masonic lodge holding important offices in the Scottish Rite bodies.

El Dorado Times Nov. 29, 1939

DR. JAMES NAISMITH

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball, is dead and his passing brings genuine sorrow to thousands of persons, both young and old. The contribution he made to his fellow man merits more than passing attention. Actually, it should be looked upon as one of the finest gifts the youth of this country ever received.

Fortunately, basketball could not die with its inventor. Instead, it will live on—continuing to grow and develop as it has done in such amazing fashion during the past forty-eight years.

Dr. Naismith gave to youth a game which he believed might gain some small measure of attention during the dull season between football and baseball. It was solely an experiment—and that it would one day spread to every city and town and every school in the land undoubtedly was an air castle he hardly dared build. Probably no monument will be erected to the memory of Dr. James Naismith. But the health and vitality and joy of living reflected in the faces of America's boys and girls may be ascribed in part, at least, to the "noble experiment," and are in themselves a worthy tribute to the man who gave this nation basketball.

Daily J.-World Dec. 1, 1939

IN FINAL TRIBUTE

Funeral of Dr. James Naismith Is Held This Afternoon

Friends who attended the funeral services of Dr. James Naismith at the First Presbyterian church this afternoon heard the inventor of basketball described as "truly one of God's noblemen" by the Rev. Theodore H. Aszman.

Present to pay final respects to the 78-year-old professor emeritus of physical education who during his lifetime was ordained a Presbyterian minister and completed a medical course, were members of the Douglas county medical society, the Masonic Blue Lodge No. 6, and members of Sigma Phi Epsilon, social fraternity. Members of the fraternity served as ushers.

Strong Hinman, physical education director of the Kansas City, Mo., schools, attended as the official representative of Springfield college of which Dr. Naismith was a graduate. E. C. Quigley, St. Marys, well-known athletic official, also was present.

"Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right spirit in me." The words of this psalmist, Dr. Aszman said, epitomizes Dr. Naismith and his life.

"He preferred to do his preaching in active living rather than from the pulpit. . . . His business was to prevent human wreckage rather than wait to patch it up. He built a fence at the top of the cliff so that others might not fall off," the minister said.

"Building character was basic to Dr. Naismith," Rev. Mr. Aszman continued. "He watched the game he invented not as a rabid fan, but as a teacher. He wished to observe the influence of the game on the mind and character of the individuals who played it."

But Dr. Naismith would have been well-known even if he hadn't invented basketball and became noted around the world, Dr. Aszman said.

"The testimony to him was to a man, not to an inventor," he said.

Burial was in Memorial park cemetery where members of the Masonic lodge were in charge of the graveside service.

Active pallbearers were: John J. Kistler, George Docking, Jack Naismith, Jim Naismith, A. B. Mitchell, Jack Kincaid, E. Lee Treece, C. B. Holmes, W. H. Mifflin and E. R. Elbel.

Honorary pallbearers were: A. E. Huddleston, Dean R. A. Schwegler, Dr. F. C. Allen, Robert H. Stewart, Charles S. Skilton, George O. Foster, F. N. Raymond, T. J. Sweeney, Jr., Frank E. Jones, Dolph Simons, David Passon, J. R. Holmes, F. B. Dains, and H. B. Peairs.

In a letter to the Naismith family today, Gov. Payne H. Ratner said:

"I feel that the nation owes a great debt of gratitude to Dr. Naismith for what he has done in behalf of the youth of our country. Basketball, the game which he originated and did so much to foster, has developed into such proportions that it has become a molder of youthful characteristics and has furnished an opportunity for physical improvement among both boys and girls of our land.

"We have been proud of Dr. Naismith's long connection with our state University."

El Dorado Times Nov. 29, 1939

DR. J. NAISMITH SUCCUMBS TODAY

Inventor Of Basketball Dies At Lawrence After Illness Of A Few Days

Lawrence, Kans., Nov. 28—(AP)—Dr. James Naismith, aged 78 years, who invented basketball 48 years ago to entertain youths between the football and baseball seasons, died early today of a heart attack.

Dr. Naismith wrote a book in 1918 that had the title of "The Basis of Clean Living."

Those five words characterized the life of the 78-year old professor emeritus of physical education at the University of Kansas, who retired from active teaching duty in 1937 after 40 years of "building character in the hearts of young men" at K. U.

Was Well Educated

Dr. Naismith, who at the age of eight was left an orphan, was born in Almonte, Ontario, on November 6, 1861. After making his home with an uncle, he went to McGill University in Montreal, Can., and graduated with an A. B. degree in 1887. This was the first of his three degrees. In 1890, he graduated from Presbyterian College, in 1891 he received his master of physical education degree from Y. M. C. A. College in Springfield, Mass., and in 1898 he earned his doctor of medicine degree from Colorado University.

Dr. Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield, Mass., in 1894. Three daughters and two sons, all of whom live in the Middlewestern area of the United States, were born to the marriage. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Dr. Naismith, also prepared for the ministry, but never, as he said, preached a sermon in his life. At least, not directly. His sermon of clean living was delivered indirectly through teaching young men to love clean athletics. Neither did Dr. Naismith practice medicine, although he was a member of the Kansas Medical Association.

Four jobs in physical education occupied Dr. Naismith's career. From 1887 to 1890 he was director at McGill, from 1890 to 1895 he directed the work at Springfield Y. M. C. A., from 1895 to 1898 he was director at the Denver Y. M. C. A., and in 1898 he came to the University of Kansas. Here he served 40 years.

Military service during the World War included four months service in 1916 with the First Kansas regiment, and 19 months with the Y. M. C. A. in France from 1917 to 1919.

Dr. Naismith was a member of many organizations.

Invented Game In 1891

The game of basketball was orig inted in 1891 by Dr. Naismith at the Springfield Y. M. C. A. to fill the need of a winter sport. Two old peach baskets, a ball, and 13 rules were the original equipment of the game which has spread around the world and was played in the 1936 Olympic games in Berlin.

Last spring Dr. Naismith and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for many years a housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon at K. U., were married.

Dr. Naismith first was stricken ill on November 19, at the home on University Drive. He made a remarkable recovery from effects of the cerebral hemorrhage and was released from the hospital to return to his home on November 22. A relapse in his condition came Thursday.

Coffeyville Daily Journal Nov. 30, 1939

DR. JAMES A. NAISMITH

"We need a new game—something to keep our young men busy and in good physical trim during the winter. Build us such a game."

Invested with that responsibility and that authority, the young instructor at YMCA College, Springfield, Mass., soon brought back to his superior two old peach baskets, a ball—and a game called basketball. James Naismith did his job well, back in 1891 and the world acclaimed him for it in 1936, when millions of followers of the sport "chipped in" to send him to Berlin, to see his game played among the greatest—in the international Olympics.

Though he catapulted to fame as the founder of basketball Naismith's conception of his mission in the world was far greater than the mere playing of a game—his ability as a coach never was great, anyhow. Those closest to him agree that his real contribution to human welfare was his own life, patterned after his best-known book, "The Basis of Clean Living." Thousands of young men who attended University of Kansas gained inspiration from the kindly, fatherly, professor of physical education to deal fairly with their fellowmen and to be true themselves. Prepared to practice medicine, his greatest ministration was in the world of the spirit; ordained for the ministry, Dr. James A. Naismith's great and only sermon was preached unspoken in the realm of the physical . . . the life he lived as a man among men.

Leoti Standard Dec. 7, 1939

DR. NAISMITH

Dr. J. Naismith died last Tuesday, which is a fact that should strike a responsive chord in the hearts of thousands of youthful Americans.

Dr. Naismith invented the game of basketball, and thereby became an American immortal. Had he merely conceived an improvement in the game of football or baseball, or conjured up some new trick for the sport of horse racing, he would have fallen into the semi-oblivion of moth-eaten sports record books along with hundreds of others who have done the same thing. But as the inventor of a game purely American in conception, and quick to assume a place beside football and baseball as a great American sport, Dr. Naismith singled out for himself a very special pedestal in the hall of fame.

Since 1891, when the game was invented while Dr. Naismith was a Y.M.C.A. instructor in Springfield, Massachusetts, basketball has become a million-dollar sport and one of the major supports of the great American sporting goods industry. Thousands of young athletes play the game in interscholastic and intercollegiate competition every winter. It has grown in public popularity until professional teams make an honest dollar playing it before ardent fans. It even has been admitted to the list of great competitions in the Olympic games.

Dr. Naismith was not only the inventor of a game, he was a benefactor to the youth of America.

Leoti high school should consider his name with the kindliest of thoughts, for he invented a game at which the school teams have shown exceptional proficiency down through the years.

Lawrence Daily Journal World Dec. 2, 1939

A MEMORIAL SEEN

Expect Renewed Efforts to Honor Naismith at K. U. and Springfield

The death of Dr. James Naismith is expected to renew efforts at the University of Kansas and at Springfield, Mass., college for appropriate memorials to the inventor of basketball.

In recent years officials of both schools have given consideration to Naismith memorials.

Several years ago Chancellor E. H. Lindley appointed a committee, after a conference with Dr. F. C. Allen, to consider a K. U. memorial. A field house was discussed at that time.

Coach Allen conferred with Dr. Naismith to get his view on the matter. Dr. Naismith said that altho the game of basketball was invented at Springfield he had spent most of his life in Kansas and preferred that any memorial to him be placed at K. U.

Last year Dr. Allen talked with Dr. John Brown, Y. M. C. A. executive at Springfield regarding that school's proposal to construct a building and dedicate it to Dr. Naismith. Dr. Brown said funds were to be solicited f[illegible] among Springfield alumni.

It is understood that whatever a K. U. memorial would take depends upon the wishes of the Naismith family.

Additional messages of condolence came today. One was a letter to Jack Naismith from Brutus Hamilton, formerly of K. U., now coach at the University of [illegible]ornia.

[illegible]llowing are two telegrams re[illegible]d by Dr. Allen which have turned over to the Naismith [illegible]ly.

"[illegible] is with deepest regret that [illegible]ve learned of the passing of Naismith. If it is at all feasible I would appreciate it if you [illegible]d express my sympathy to surviving members of his family. It goes without saying that his loss will be deeply mourned by all who have had any connection with the fine game which he devised."—Pierce "Caddy" Works, head basketball coach, University of California, at Los Angeles.

"Creighton University and the basketball squad join me in expressing sympathy to those who have been so closely associated with Dr. James Naismith. We shall all experience a great loss but will forever be thankful for his promotion and leadership in a great game."—Ed Hickey, head basketball coach, Creighton University, Omaha, Neb.

Naismith Rallies After Illness

Kansan Dec 21 1939

★ Basketball Inventor Much Improved; Suffers Cerebral Hemorrhage Sunday

Dr. James Naismith, 78, inventor of basketball and professor emeritus of physical education, who suffered a cerebral hemorrhage Sunday night, was described as greatly improved by his physician last night.

Dr. Naismith was stricken at his home about 7 o'clock Sunday night during dinner and was taken to the Lawrence Memorial hospital, where his condition was said to have been "very critical."

During the night, however, Dr. Naismith rallied and continued to improve yesterday. His physician said last night that his chances for recovery were "good."

Dr. Naismith had not been ill previous to the sudden hemorrhage, members of the family said.

Dr. Naismith retired from full-time teaching duty in June, 1937.

Passing Of A Grand Old Man

THE INVENTOR OF BASKETBALL IS DEAD

Nov 30. 1939
Lawrence Democrat

Doctor James Naismith died at 1:50 yesterday morning at his home. He was 78 years old and was born in Canada. He had received a good education and devoted himself early in his career to physical development of young men and young women. While in charge of athletics in the Y.M.C.A. at Springfield, Mass. he saw the need of a game that could be played in-doors during the winter months. With this end in view he invented the game of basketball, a game that swept America from coast to coast, in both the public schools and universities and became known as the father of basket ball. When he returned from the Olympic games several years ago, then held in Berlin Germany, he told the writer that it was the proudest moment of all his career when he saw young men and women of practically all the civilized nations of the world playing the game he had invented. He came to Kansas University near the close of the last century in 1898 and for the past 40 years he has seen thousands of young men and women benefited by his kindly advice and instruction. The University buildings were draped at half mast in his honor. Dean W. Malott paid tribute to his sterling qualities as a man and instructor. Dr. F. C. Allen, basketball coach, spoke highly of his love for fair play in the realm of sport.

The funeral will be held tomorrow, Friday, afternoon at 2:30 o'clock from the Presbyterian church. The Rev. Theodore H. Aszman officiating. The remains will be laid away in the Masonic section of Memorial Park cemetery.

His wife, the mother of his children, died in March 1937 and he married Mrs. Florence Kincaid in June 1939 who survives him. The surviving children are Mrs. Thomas L. Dawe of Topeka, Mrs. L. H. Dodd of St. Louis, Mrs. George B. Stanley of Pueblo, Colo., John Edwin Naismith of Topeka, and James Sherman Naismith of Dallas

Jack Kincaid, Detroit, is a stepson.

FAMILY RECEIVES MANY MESSAGES

Nov. 29, 1939
Daily J World

Friends of Dr. Naismith and Coaches All Over Country Telegraph

SERVICES ARE FRIDAY

Messages of condolence came in large numbers by telephone and telegraph today from all over the United States and Canada to relatives of the late Dr. James Naismith.

Funeral service for the 78-year-old inventor of basketball who died yesterday will be held Friday afternoon at 2:30 o'clock from the First Presbyterian church.

Following is the list of pallbearers:

Active—W. H. Mifflin, Jack Naismith, Jim Naismith, A. B. Mitchell, E. R. Elbel, Jack Kincaid, George Docking, E. Lee Treece, C. B. Holmes and John J. Kistler.

Honorary—Dolph Simons, T. J. Sweeney, Jr., Frank E. Jones, Dr. Forrest C. Allen, F. B. Dains, H. B. Pearrs, A. E. Huddleston, Dean R. A. Schwegler, Charles Sanford Skilton, George O. Foster, David L. Passon, J. R. Holmes, Robert Stewart, and F. N. Raymond.

The Lawrence Masonic Blue Lodge No. 6, of which Dr. Naismith was a past master, will have charge of services at the grave.

"Individual deeds are soon forgotten, but his contribution to the world of sports shall always endure," wired B. T. Grover, Athens, O., president of the National Association of Basketball Coaches.

From Floyd S. Fields, chairman of the Council of the Chapter of Presidents, Springfield College Alumni association came the following message:

Alumni Send Words

"Officers and members of the 30 Springfield College alumni chapters who have helped spread basketball around the world desire to take this opportunity to pay homage to our beloved Jim Naismith."

Other messages came from Amos Alonzo Stagg, Stockton, Calif., dean of American football coaches who attended school with Dr. Naismith at Springfield; T. D. Robeson, Montreal, president of the Canadian Amateur Basketball association; John J. Gallagher, director of athletics, Niagara, N. Y., University; E. C. Quigley, St. Marys, veteran athletic official; A. C. Samson, Winnipeg, president of the Tiller and Toiler basketball club; Louis E. Bredberg, Stephensville, Tex., former assistant to Dr. Naismith at K. U.; and from Mrs. Ormand Beach, Sarnia, Ontario, wife of the late K. U. football star.

Member of Circle

Among the numerous other messages were those from T. D. Patton, Toronto, Canada, and E. S. Libby, Redlands, Calif., the two captains on Dr. Naismith's first basketball teams at Springfield Y.M.C.A.

For many years Dr. Naismith was a member of the Ahikamin Circle of the King's Sons, a small group of Springfield College men who attended school at the same time and who are scattered over the U. S. and Canada. Once each year the group participated in a chain letter. A small booklet went the rounds and each member wrote his annual letter and then sent it on.

The Ahikamin letter came to Dr. Naismith about two weeks ago, but he was unable to attend to it at the time. Members of his family plan some notation in the space left to Dr. Naismith and then the letter will be mailed on to the next man in line, Amos Stagg.

BASKETBALL GREW POPULAR RAPIDLY

J World 11/28/39

Invention of the Game Raised Dr. Naismith From Obscurity

DRAFTED FIRST RULES

Dr. James Naismith, who died here today, rose from the obscurity of an instructor in physical education to become known as the "father of basketball."

The game, originated as a means of winter exercise for a class at the Y. M. C. A. training school at Springfield, Mass., now Springfield college, met with popularity from the beginning.

Unlike other games which evolved from middle century sports or resulted from years of changes and perfections, basketball came into being almost on the spur of the moment. That was back in 1891 when the physical training class at Springfield consisted of 18 men.

Dr. Luther H. Gulick, then head of the physical training department, was hard put to keep the men busy outside the regular class exercises during the period from December to March. He wanted something that would keep the men in the top of physical condition during the winter so they could take up their spring activities without undue fatigue or over-exertion.

He Got the Assignment

Discussing with Dr. Naismith the problem that confronted him, Dr. Gulick instructed his assistant to invent some sort of a game that would occupy all the men and which could be played on the gymnasium floor.

Dr. Naismith began a study of various games and forms of exercises, including duck-on-the-rock, la crosse and Rugby football. In a short time he presented his plan and it met with immediate approval. Duck-on-the-rock suggested to him the tossing in anarc rather than hurling an inflated ball, la crosse contributed the arrangement of the players and Rugby furnished the means of putting the ball in play.

A goal on the floor was deemed too easy to defend, so it was decided to elevate them. The balcony around the gymnasium was ten feet above the floor and that served to solve the problem of the goal's position. The baskets, as they were named, were attached to the balcony at the end of the court and that elevation became the standard for the game.

Nine-Man Teams

Basketball as originally played at Springfield college had nine men on a team because of the necessity of taking care of the 18 members of the class. The number later was reduced to seven and finally to five.

When a member of his class suggested the new game be called "Naismith ball," in honor of the originator, Dr. Naismith immediately disapproved the idea with the comment: "Such a name would kill it instantly." Another member of the class, Frank Mahan, suggested "basketball," which was approved by Dr. Naismith, and it was adopted.

In the beginning there were only the fundamental rules governing the scoring. The first important change in the code was that which prohibited spectators from touching the ball. Previous to that they often helped their favorite team or hindered opponents in the scoring on a goal.

When the popularity of basketball extended outside the confines of Springfield there was a demand for a set of fixed rules. Dr. Naismith drafted these in 1892.

Played At Yale Early

Yale is said to have been the first of the universities to take up basketball. Its adoption by others as well as by athletic clubs came rapidly until virtually every college, university, high school and athletic club was represented on the basketball court.

Organization of leagues in various parts of the country helped extend the popularity of the game and necessitated amendments to the rules from time to time. A joint committee on rules, which included representatives of the various organizations interested in the game, resulted. Dr. Naismith was honored with appointment as honorary chairman for life.

Dr. Naismith devoted his entire life to physical training and the development of physical education. When basketball was criticized as too strenuous he made a study of several years of the exact time all players in a game were in action. He made a tabulation of the results and declared that he failed to find the sport too strenuous for boys and girls of high school age; further he expressed the belief that the game could be played with safety for girls and young women.

Daily J-World Nov. 29, 1939

BASKETBALL'S FOUNDER AND FIRST TEAM

—Acme Telephoto

The above photo, taken at Springfield, Mass., in 1892, shows Dr. James Naismith, founder of the game and his first team. Dr. Naismith is shown sitting at extreme left. As professor emeritus of the department of physical education at Kansas University he gained nation-wide renown and remained at this post until shortly before his death.

J World 12/2/40

IN TRIBUTE TO NAISMITH

Members of Chicago K. U. Club to Attend Loyola Game

Members of the Chicago K. U. club will pay a tribute to the late Dr. James Naismith when the Jayhawker quintet goes there to meet Loyola University January 8, it was learned today.

A letter received at the alumni office here indicates that a large number of K. U. alumni living in and near Chicago have made plans to attend the game. The letter states that plans are going forward for a program in memory of Dr. Naismith and that Dr. F. C. Allen will be honored during the evening.

It further states that final plans for a large Chicago alumni dinner will be announced at the game.

The K. U. team will leave for Chicago Saturday.

PLAN A NAISMITH MEMORIAL

KC Times 12/8/39

K. U. Likely to Honor Memory of Late Basketball Inventor.

(By The Star's Own Service.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., Dec. 7.—An appropriate memorial at the University of Kansas to the inventor of basketball, Dr. James Naismith, is again being discussed here.

Several years ago Chancellor E. H. Lindley of the university appointed a committee to consider a K. U. memorial at which time a field house was considered. Since that time little has been done. But the death of Dr. Naismith this week is expected to renew efforts along that line.

Last year Dr. Forrest C. Allen talked with Dr. John Brown, Y. M. C. A. executive at the Springfield, Mass., college which Dr. Naismith attended, regarding that school's proposal to construct a building and dedicate it to Dr. Naismith. Dr. Brown said that funds were to be solicited from among the Springfield alumni.

Coach Allen also conferred with Dr. Naismith to get his view on the matter. Dr. Naismith said that although the game of basketball was invented at Springfield, he had spent most of his life in Kansas and preferred that any memorial to him be placed at K. U.

The memorial, it is understood, would depend upon the wishes of the Naismith family.

Graduate M. Dec. 1939

Two Ancestries

The late Dr. James Naismith holding the original basketball, compares it with the modern ball held in the hands of Dr. Forrest C. "Phog" Allen. Bob Allen, son of Phog and one of the mainstays of this years' varsity team, forms the background for the 'old and the new.'

RNAL
939

J World 11/28/39

His Influence Lives

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor emeritus of physical education at K. U., died early today at his home following a heart attack.

MOURN HIS DEATH

Chancellor and Coach Allen Comment on Passing of Naismith

Praising his contribution to the sport world as well as to the youth of all nations, Chancellor Deane W. Malott and Dr. F. C. Allen, head basketball coach, today expressed sorrow at the death of Dr. James Naismith.

The flag atop Fraser hall was at half-mast this morning when students came to classes and word spread of the death of the famous, beloved man. Funeral services will be held Friday while students are away on the Thanksgiving vacation.

"In behalf of the University of Kansas I express sorrow at the death of Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of physical education," said Chancellor Deane W. Malott today.

"Not only the University and the state of Kansas, but the United States and many nations of the world as well will feel the loss of this man who set high standards of personal clean living and was able to infuse the same standards into the lives of hundreds of young men. His contribution to the athletic world of the game of basketball will leave a mark that even time cannot erase."

"The youth of the world has lost a great benefactor in Dr. James Naismith, the father of basketball," said Dr. F. C. Allen, K. U. basketball coach. "Eighteen million young men all over the world are playing his game of basketball which he originated for eighteen troublesome young men in a class at Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A. college in 1891. Dr. Naismith is directly responsible for all the large field houses, the large auditoria and gymnasia where basketball is played today. Before this game was originated there were few large indoor arenas that were used for any indoor sports. Dotting the middle western states are high school gymnasia that are much larger in size than the entire school buildings were 30 years ago.

"Dr. Naismith is indirectly responsible for the forward pass in football. Until the popularity of basketball which began to spring up in the colleges of America in 1905, the forward pass in football was not thought of. Then the football rules committee incorporated the forward pass or basketball pass in football, and immediately the open game became the element that spread the defense. Basketball has become footballized and football has become basketballized. The forward pass of today is a Naismith innovation. Today it is the most spectacular of all plays on our gridirons.

"Frederick Froebel gave to the world the theory of the kindergarten—education thru play. Dr. Naismith gave to the youth basketball, a game that takes the youngster from the eighth grade to maturity. I once heard eight nationally known educators speaking from the same platform declare that basketball had all the qualities necessary to teach the educable child: Poise, rhythm, grace, coordination, development of skills and the development of physical vigor. The speakers were not competitive coaches nor were they athletes. This game, the only international game that is the product of one man's brain, stamps Dr. Naismith as a great educator, a kindly humanitarian and a practical Christian.

"He loved youth. He and Alonzo Stagg both working together chose the profession of physical education over the ministry, in which they were ordained, because they could do more for youth, they thought.

"The youth of the world will arise and call Dr. Naismith blessed."

Death Comes to James Naismith

Heart Attack Fatal to 78-Year Old Inventor of Basketball

FUNERAL IS FRIDAY

A Native of Canada, He Had Served 41 Years on K. U. Faculty

Dr. James Naismith, who gave the world the game of basketball, died at 1:50 a. m. today of a heart attack at his home on University Drive near the K. U. campus where he had served as a member of the physical education staff for 41 years.

The 78-year-old professor was stricken with a cerebral hemorrhage November 19 and recovered sufficiently to return to his home November 22. Last Thursday he suffered the heart attack which led to his death.

Funeral services will be held from the First Presbyterian church Friday afternoon at 2:30 o'clock. The Rev. Theodore H. Aszman will officiate. Burial will be in Memorial Park cemetery.

The body will lie in state at the Funk chapel until Thursday evening, when it will be taken to the home.

Born in Ontario

Dr. Naismith, who at the age of 8 was left on orphan, was born in Almonte, Ontario, on November 6, 1861. After making his home with an uncle, he went to McGill University in Montreal, Canada, and graduated with an A.B. degree in 1887. This was the first of his degrees. In 1890 he graduated from Presbyterian College, in 1891 he received his master of physical education degree from Y. M. C. A. College in Springfield, Mass., and in 1898 he earned his doctor of medicine degree from Colorado University.

Dr. Naismith was summoned to McGill University commencement last year and the degree of doctor of divinity was conferred upon him by McGill Theological Seminary.

Dr. Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield, Mass., in 1894. Three daughters and two sons were born to the marriage. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Became A Minister

Dr. Naismith, also prepared for the ministry, but never held a pastorate. His sermon of clean living was delivered indirectly thru teaching young men to love clean athletics. Neither did Dr. Naismith practice medicine, altho he was a member of the Kansas Medical Association.

Four jobs in physical education occupied Dr. Naismith's career. From 1887 to 1890 he was director at McGill, from 1890 to 1895 he directed the work at Springfield Y.M.C.A., from 1895 to 1898 he was director at the Denver Y.M.C.A., and in 1898 he came to the University of Kansas. Here he served 40 years.

Military service during the World war included four months service in 1916 as chaplain with the Kansas regiment on the Mexican border and 19 months with the Y.M.C.A. in France from 1917 to 1919.

Honorary Rules Chairman

Dr. Naismith was a member of the following organizations; Society of Directors of Physical Education in Kansas Colleges, Kansas State Medical Association, National Association of Physical Education, Kansas Association of Physical Education (president), Pi Gamma Mu, Sigma Phi Epsilon, International Basketball Federation (honorary president), Basketball Coaches Association (honorary president), Basketball Rules Committee (honorary chairman and life member), Presbyterian church, and Masonic lodge.

The game of basketball was originated in 1891 by Dr. Naismith at the Springfield Y.M.C.A. to fill the need of a winter sport. Two old peach baskets, a ball, and 13 rules were the original equipment of the game which has spread around the

A MASTER SPORTSMAN

Dec. 1939 Graduate Magazine

Has Completed His Assignment

DR. JAMES NAISMITH, originator of the game of basketball, died at his campus home Nov. 28 after having been stricken with a cerebal hemmorage, Nov. 19.

Dr. Naismith had been actively connected with the University's department of athletics since 1898 and was professor emeritus of physical education since he resigned full-time teaching duties in 1937.

The game that he conceived in 1891 at Springfield (Mass.) Y.M.C.A. College has outstripped both baseball and football in number of spectators and in number of participants. It has been adopted by countries which never have been tempted by the attractions of other American sports. Twenty-two nations sent championship basketball teams to the 1936 Olympaid at Berlin, where the games were watched with keen interest by Dr. Naismtih himself, who was an honored guest sent by basketball fans throughout the U.S.

Dr. Naismith wrote several books pertaining to physical education and one published in 1918 had the title, "The Basis of Clean Living." Those five words characterized the life ideal of the 78-year old man who spent his life "building character in the hearts of young men."

Dr. James Naismith, was born at Almonte, Ont., Canada, in 1861. In boyhood he determined to be a Presbyterian minister, and after finishing at McGill University obtained his doctor's degree in theology at Presbyterian College, Montreal. He decided, however, that because athletics attract youth, he could do more for souls by working through athletic channels, this despite the fact that athletics and gymnastics were regarded as works of the devil in those days.

He taugh physical education at McGill and then went to the Springfield, Ill., "Y" college. In 1895 he went to Denver in charge of the Y.M.C.A.'s physical department and at the same time earned his doctor's degree from the medical school which later became a part of Colorado University. In 1898 he came to Kansas where his service was uninterrupted except for war service. He served as chaplain with the U.S. troops on the Mexican border in 1916 and with the "Y" in France.

In 1894 Dr. Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield. Three daughters and two sons, all of whom live in the mid-west, were born to the marriage. The children are Mrs. Thomas L. Dawe of the home in Lawrence, Helen Naismith Dodd, '20, of St. Louis, Mrs. George B. Stanley of Pueblo, Colo., Jack E. Naismith, ed-'34, of Topeka, and James S. Naismith, e'33 of Dallas. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Last spring Dr. Naismith and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for many years a housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon at K.U., were married.

Some Quotes from Dr. Naismith

Three-in-One

"I helped myself to soccer, lacrosse and duck-on-a-rock for the fundamentals of the game of basketball."

The Devil Can Be Beat

"I felt that if the devil was making use of athletics to lead young men to evil, there must be some natural attraction in sports that could be used to lead young men to a good end."

He 'Worked For Humanity.'

"Speaking as one who is soon to lay down the working tools of life, to those who are just taking them up, let me say: 'Do not be afraid to work for humanity and wait for the reward.' "

The Forgotten Age

"It is a sad commentary on our social system that there is so little to interest the youths from 16 to 21. It is natural for boys to want to travel, to go places, and not surprising that they go to the wrong places. The sad thing is that the juvenile court can do nothing because the lad is more than 16; the police can do nothing until he has committed some overt violation of the law. The age 16 to 21 is, indeed, the forgotten age."

Strange Preaching But It Worked

"Strangely enough, though I qualified and was ordained as a Presbyterian minister, and have an M.D. degree, I have never held a pastorate, nor have I put out a physician's shingle. The nearest to preaching came in Y.M. Service with the Twentieth Kansas on the Mexican Border before the World War, and in two years of service with the Y. in France. And the preaching was of a rather indirect kind, at that. For example, too many of the boys got into devilment in the town. We set up a boxing ring near the camp entrance and would start a lively match about the time the boys began starting on 'leave.' They stopped to watch; then begged to participate; and the next thing they knew it was time to be back in quarters. Prize fights may sound like strange preaching, but they did the work."

Mag.

the Life of a Leader in Physical Education, Great Spirit in the World

...nith views with interest a recent Kansas basketball game.—In center above he is with his col... friend, Amos Alonzo Stagg, when Stagg visited Lawrence in 1932 as referee of the Kansas ...nese basketball team gathers about him when they made a pilgrimage to his office several ...ican tour.—At lower left is the first University of Kansas basketball team. Members are, ... Russell, Raymond Hoyt, and Henry Yahn. Middle row—Hubert Avery, S. C. Emley (de... ...d W. A. (Bill) Hess. Back row—Herb Owens, Royal Henderson, Walter Sutton (deceased), ...ach.—At lower right is Dr. Naismith in college days as a football player. He is in front over ... behind giving him the signal to snap the ball by pinching his leg, which was the regulation ...ball is not the only Naismith invention. Here he wears a headgear made of several thick... ... made it chiefly to protect his ears. From that headgear was developed the modern leather

(927) KSrl-ua-SB.41-Naismith-006.tif

NAISMITH TO K. U. AS CHAPEL LEADER

His Life Shaped on Idea of Wielding Good Personal Influence

In the summer of 1898, Chancellor F. H. Snow was seeking a man who could combine the duties of instructor of physical education and of chapel leader.

Chancellor Snow mentioned his quest to Amos Alonzo Stagg, who recalled his Y.M.C.A. college classmate, Naismith, and made the recommendation.

Dr. Naismith came to K. U. in 1898 from Denver. He led chapel for several years, then devoted all his time to basketball.

Dr. Naismith coached basketball at K. U. from 1899 thru 1907. His teams won 54 games and lost 44 during that period.

While he enrolled in his seminary course at McGill, an incident occurred that turned Dr. Naismith's career. One day, it is related, in football practice something went wrong, and the guard next to him began swearing loudly. Suddenly he stopped and turned to Naismith.

"I beg your pardon, Jim. I didn't notice you were there," he said.

"I hadn't paid particular attention," Dr. Naismith related, "for I had heard more fluent swearing than that in the lumber camps of Canada. It set me to thinking about this matter of personal influence, and I talked about it with the Y.M.C.A. secretary.

"He told me of the Y.M.C.A. college, and I was all for stopping my ministerial career right then, and going to that college. However, I was dissuaded, and received my ministerial degree, but have never held a pastorate." Later he went to Springfield.

Dr. Naismith's parents died when he was eight years old and he was brought up by an uncle. Midway thru high school he quit and returned to the farm.

Then came the resolve to become a minister and he reentered high school and two years later entered McGill University.

At McGill, Dr. Naismith joined in sports with his classmates, rising at 6 a. m. to practice football. He devised a canton flannel headgear to protect his ears—a few years later modern leather headgear, following much the same battern, appeared.

New York City had basketball as early as 1892. Y.M.C.A. secretaries carried the game to foreign countries. Duncan Patton took it to India in 1894; Emil Thies, to France in 1895; Ishakawa, to Japan in 1900; C. Harek, to Persia in 1901. American soldiers played it during the Boxer rebellion, and the Philippine insurrection.

Yale, Cornell and Chicago had basketball teams in 1893-95 and the Missouri Valley took it up the year after Dr. Naismith came to Kansas.

After Dr. Naismith came to K. U., Kansas became one of the most famous basketball schools in the nation. Its great teams were developed and coached by Dr. Forrest C. Allen, friend and associate of Dr. Naismith. The two disagreed good-naturedly over many rules and rules changes.

He once told Allen: "Basketball is just a game to play. It doesn't need a coach."

For many years Dr. Naismith served as a member of the K. U. athletic board. When the board of regents ruled that no member of the physical education staff could serve on the board, Dr. Naismith withdrew. The regents later rescinded their previous action, but by that time Dr. Naismith had retired from active duty and did not return to the athletic board.

Deaths and Funerals

Mrs. Lillie Agnes Funk

Mrs. Lillie Agnes Funk died early Monday morning at her home at 941 Connecticut street.

Funeral services will be held from the First Methodist church Wednesday afternoon at 2 o'clock. Dr. R. A. Hunt will officiate. The body will lie in state at the Rumsey

DEATH COMES TO JAMES NAISMITH

(Continued from page 1)

world and was played in the 1936 Olympic games in Berlin.

A Hearty Individual

A man of remarkable stamina, Dr. Naismith was hale and vigorous until he was stricken with his recent illness. The straightness of his carriage resembled that of a man many years his junior. His stride as he walked was brisk. In recent years he continued to practice fencing, a sport at which he was considered unusually adept.

Dr. Naismith was a charter member of the Saturday night club, a discussion group organized more than 30 years ago. H. B. Peairs is now the last surviving member of the original group of 12 men.

Besides many magazine articles, Dr. Naismith wrote three books: "Basketball Rules," 1891; "The Modern High School" (section on athletics), 1911; "The Basis of Clean Living," 1918.

To Olympic Games

"The happiest moment" of his life, Dr. Naismith once said, came in 1936 when he attended the Olympic games in Berlin and saw the game of basketball played for the first time in the international competition. "The father of basketball" was sent to Berlin following a national drive for funds by spectators, officials and players, who wanted to have Dr. Naismith present when the teams of all nations filed in behind flags of their countries. Dr. Naismith addressed the assembled players before the start of the tournament—and, he said later, his eyes were misty.

Last June Dr. Naismith and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for two years a housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon at K. U., were married.

Dr. Naismith's children are Mrs. Thomas L. Dawe of Topeka, Mrs. L. H. Dodd of St. Louis, Mrs. George B. Stanley of Pueblo, Colo., John Edwin Naismith of Topeka, and James Sherman Naismith of Dallas.

Jack Kincaid, Detroit, is a stepson.

A MASTER SPORTSMAN

Dec. 1939 Graduate Magazine

Has Completed His Assignment

DR. JAMES NAISMITH, originator of the game of basketball, died at his campus home Nov. 28 after having been stricken with a cerebal hemmorage, Nov. 19.

Dr. Naismith had been actively connected with the University's department of athletics since 1898 and was professor emeritus of physical education since he resigned full-time teaching duties in 1937.

The game that he conceived in 1891 at Springfield (Mass.) Y.M.C.A. College has outstripped both baseball and football in number of spectators and in number of participants. It has been adopted by countries which never have been tempted by the attractions of other American sports. Twenty-two nations sent championship basketball teams to the 1936 Olympaid at Berlin, where the games were watched with keen interest by Dr. Naismtih himself, who was an honored guest sent by basketball fans throughout the U.S.

Dr. Naismith wrote several books pertaining to physical education and one published in 1918 had the title, "The Basis of Clean Living." Those five words characterized the life ideal of the 78-year old man who spent his life "building character in the hearts of young men."

Dr. James Naismith, was born at Almonte, Ont., Canada, in 1861. In boyhood he determined to be a Presbyterian minister, and after finishing at McGill University obtained his doctor's degree in theology at Presbyterian College, Montreal. He decided, however, that because athletics attract youth, he could do more for souls by working through athletic channels, this despite the fact that athletics and gymnastics were regarded as works of the devil in those days.

He taugh physical education at McGill and then went to the Springfield, Ill., "Y" college. In 1895 he went to Denver in charge of the Y.M.C.A.'s physical department and at the same time earned his doctor's degree from the medical school which later became a part of Colorado University. In 1898 he came to Kansas where his service was uninterrupted except for war service. He served as chaplain with the U.S. troops on the Mexican border in 1916 and with the "Y" in France.

In 1894 Dr. Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield. Three daughters and two sons, all of whom live in the mid-west, were born to the marriage. The children are Mrs. Thomas L. Dawe of the home in Lawrence, Helen Naismith Dodd, '20, of St. Louis, Mrs. George B. Stanley of Pueblo, Colo., Jack E. Naismith, ed-'34, of Topeka, and James S. Naismith, e'33 of Dallas. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Last spring Dr. Naismith and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for many years a housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon at K.U., were married.

Some Quotes from Dr. Naismith

Three-in-One

"I helped myself to soccer, lacrosse and duck-on-a-rock for the fundamentals of the game of basketball."

The Devil Can Be Beat

"I felt that if the devil was making use of athletics to lead young men to evil, there must be some natural attraction in sports that could be used to lead young men to a good end."

He 'Worked For Humanity.'

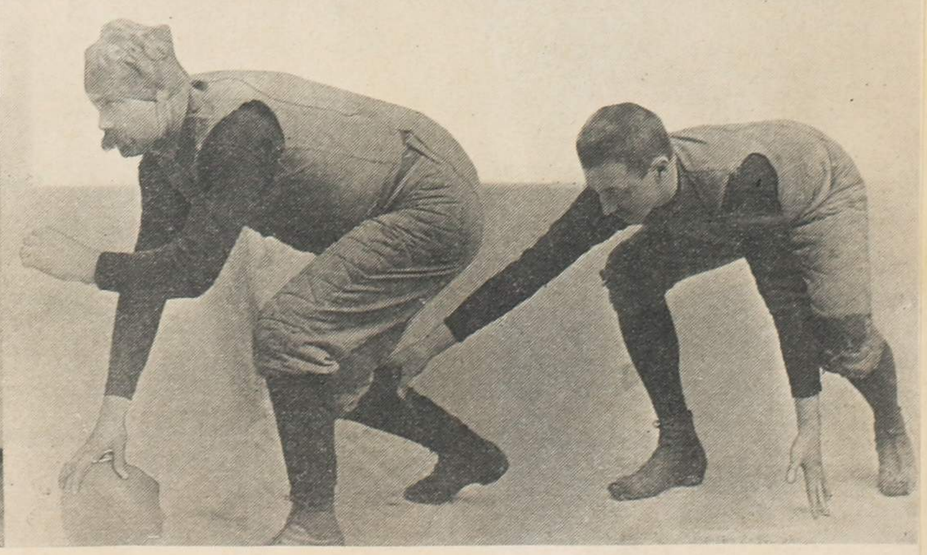
"Speaking as one who is soon to lay down the working tools of life, to those who are just taking them up, let me say: 'Do not be afraid to work for humanity and wait for the reward.'"

The Forgotten Age

"It is a sad commentary on our social system that there is so little to interest the youths from 16 to 21. It is natural for boys to want to travel, to go places, and not surprising that they go to the wrong places. The sad thing is that the juvenile court can do nothing because the lad is more than 16; the police can do nothing until he has committed some overt violation of the law. The age 16 to 21 is, indeed, the forgotten age."

Strange Preaching But It Worked

"Strangely enough, though I qualified and was ordained as a Presbyterian minister, and have an M.D. degree, I have never held a pastorate, nor have I put out a physician's shingle. The nearest to preaching came in Y.M. Service with the Twentieth Kansas on the Mexican Border before the World War, and in two years of service with the Y. in France. And the preaching was of a rather indirect kind, at that. For example, too many of the boys got into devilment in the town. We set up a boxing ring near the camp entrance and would start a lively match about the time the boys began starting on 'leave.' They stopped to watch; then begged to participate; and the next thing they knew it was time to be back in quarters. Prize fights may sound like strange preaching, but they did the work."



Dec, 1939 Graduate Mag.

Scenes in the Life of a Leader in Physical Education, Great Spirit in the World

At upper left Dr. Naismith views with interest a recent Kansas basketball game.—In center above he is with his college classmate and life long friend, Amos Alonzo Stagg, when Stagg visited Lawrence in 1932 as referee of the Kansas Relays.—Right above, a Japanese basketball team gathers about him when they made a pilgrimage to his office several years ago while on an American tour.—At lower left is the first University of Kansas basketball team. Members are, first row: left to right—Coe Russell, Raymond Hoyt, and Henry Yahn. Middle row—Hubert Avery, S. C. Emley (deceased), William Sutton, and W. A. (Bill) Hess. Back row—Herb Owens, Royal Henderson, Walter Sutton (deceased), and Dr. James Naismith, coach.—At lower right is Dr. Naismith in college days as a football player. He is in front over the ball with the quarterback behind giving him the signal to snap the ball by pinching his leg, which was the regulation signal in those days. Basketball is not the only Naismith invention. Here he wears a headgear made of several thicknesses of canton flannel. He made it chiefly to protect his ears. From that headgear was developed the modern leather helmet.

May 20, 1953

Mr. Allan Donnell
Post Office Box 45
Almonte, Ontario

Dear Mr. Donnell:

I am deeply grieved to receive your letter of May 12. With no desire, I assure you, to belittle Dr. Naismith's contribution to university life, I wrote a very short letter, feeling that the biography would cover the entire life of Dr. Naismith. This biography was worked up by Mr. Don Pierce, our Sports Publicity Director, after conferring with Dr. Edwin Elbel and me. Dr. Elbel worked many years in our Physical Education Department with Dr. Naismith and was a devout friend. In fact, many of Dr. Naismith's belongings, such as his tuxedo and evening clothes, as well as many other belongings, were given to Dr. Elbel by the family when Dr. Naismith passed away.

This biography was sent to Mr. E. A. Thomas, Commissioner of the Kansas State High School Athletic Association, at Mr. Thomas' request. Most of the first page was contributed definitely by Dr. Elbel.

Personally, I had the pleasure of visiting in the home of Dr. Naismith's uncle, Peter Naismith, in Almonte. Dr. Naismith said to me, "I want to show you Uncle Peter's bed." We went upstairs to the southeast corner of the house, and there on the floor was a box 2½ feet wide, 7½ feet long, upholstered at the bottom and sides. The box had a lid on it to shut out the blast of the Canadian winter. That was Peter Naismith's bed, and so Scotch was he, that when he died that was his casket.

Back in 1920, after the war was over, I discovered that there was no mention in the basketball rules of Dr. Naismith, nor was there a picture of Dr. Naismith in the rule book. I went back to New York, met with the officers of the National Collegiate Athletic Association and protested vehemently of this injustice to the inventor of the game. Dr. Naismith's name and photograph was placed back on the rule books and later he was made an honorary life member of the Rules Committee.

Also, before 1936, Dr. Naismith had lost his home through failure to pay a mortage. I personally got an option on the home from the Building and Loan Company and started a movement with the National Basketball Coaches Association that one game of that season should be set aside and that one penny from each admission should go into the Naismith fund. It was my purpose to restore the home and to have enough money so that Dr. Naismith and Mrs. Naismith could go to Berlin, Germany, to see his brain child for the first time in the Olympic games. Of course, I conferred with Dr. Naismith as to whether he wanted his home or not and he said that he did.

/

When a check of over $7,400 was handed to Dr. Naismith at one of our basketball games as the proceeds from these games over the United States, Dr. Naismith, in a calm and grateful voice, said, "Do not be afraid to serve humanity and wait for your reward." During the interim, Mrs. Naismith died of a heart attack, but Dr. Naismith went to Berlin and with moist eyes watched while the opening games were played.

I would like to go back a moment to 1903. At that time there was a great flood here in Lawrence, Kansas, when the Kaw River flooded North Lawrence. Dr. Naismith manned a rowboat and personally saved many lives by taking people out of their homes in North Lawrence. Dr. Naismith never failed to respond to any urgent call for anything. He was a great Christian gentleman and a regular one, but he was a very quiet and humble person.

Getting back to my university life with him. During my coaching experience with Dr. Naismith, he would come to me many times with suggestions, such as having the referee toss the ball up at varying heights--once fourteen feet and again sixteen feet. The purpose was to make the players more versatile in jumping. But I do not think that Dr. Naismith took the crowd into consideration in making this suggestion. The spectators would not stand for this type of procedure, bur Dr. Naismith was interested in finding the answers to the thing and not always in pleasing the crowd. He was more for participation in sports by individuals, and would not go strongly for this thing we call spectator itis--that of the spectators watching the game and not participating.

When Dr. Naismith was brought to the University in 1898, I am told that the principle consideration in his coming at that time was his ability to pray. They wanted someone to lead chapel exercises. I am told that Chancellor Snow, of the University of Kansas, wrote to President Harper wanting to know where he could get a preacher, and Mr. Harper went to Amos Alanzo Stagg, who was coaching football at Chicago. Mr. Harper said to Stagg, "Lonnie, where can we get a preacher for the University of Kansas?" It is reported that Alanzo said, "Get Jim Naismith out at Denver. He is head of the Denver YMCA and is studying medicine at the Denver Medical College." So I am told that his job here depended largely upon his ministeral duties and not because he was the inventor of basketball.

I remember when he jokingly said to me, "They want you to coach basketball down at Baker." I rather seriously said, "What's wrong with that?" And he shouted in great surprise, "You can't coach basketball--you just play it!" So you see, Dr. Naismith did not think that basketball could be coached.

On my desk here I have an autographed picture of Dr. Naismith which reads: "With kindest regards to Dr. F. C. Allen, the father of basketball coaching from the father of the game.....James Naismith, 1936."

For years Dr. Naismith taught Sunday school at the Presbyterian Church here at Lawrence, Kansas, and he was a regular and devout member.

Desiring further to give you every possible bit of information regarding Dr. Naismith, I called Dr. C. M. Baker, who is Director Emeritus of our University Library. I am sending him a copy of my last letter to you and have read over the phone the other correspondence that we have had. I am asking him, after he has gone over this material to send you any additional material that he can regarding Dr. Naismith from the University scrapbook. Dr. Baker informs me, of course, that he could not send you the scrapbook, but he will pick out everything that he can that is not included in the data mailed to him.

You doubtless have a copy of Dr. Naismith's book, Naismith on Basketball, published by the Association Press, New York City.

John W. Bunn, Director of Athletics at Springfield College, Springfield, Massachusetts, played on my football and basketball teams while here at the University of Kansas. He was here when Dr. Naismith was at the University and had many associations with him. Perhaps you would want to write to him, without letting him know that you communicated with me, and ask him the estimation of Dr. Naismith's activity while he was at the University.

I think perhaps a letter of this kind would more thoroughly reflect Dr. Naismith's activity as estimated by a gratudate during Dr. Naismith's tenure.

I have been on a speaking tour every night since March 18 and when your first letter came, I was in Ohio and Illinois, as well as in distant parts of our state, and it was physically impossible for me to write a letter which would take the time that this letter has today. I assure you that our friendship with Dr. Naismith and our motives are the very best, for he was a valued friend of mine and for the world we wouldn't do anything that would reflect on his reputation here in our university. We tried, however, to get the information to you from the source that assembles such things, rather than relying on our judgement and manner. These are always faults when you hasten to get a job out.

With kindest personal regards, I am

Sincerely,

Forrest C. Allen
Varsity Basketball Coach
Professor of Physical Education

FCA:es

cc: Dr. C. M. Baker

UDK 12/6/54

Street Named For Naismith

"Naismith road" was recently approved by the City Commission as the name for the first street west of West Campus road.

The street is named in honor of Dr. James A. Naismith, a former member of the KU faculty and inventor of basketball. The commission took action in order to pass a resolution to pave the street between Crescent road and University drive. The name will also apply to that part of the road which runs south from Crescent road at the west edge of the campus and now is known as "West Sunnyside."

The street is the north approach to KU's new fieldhouse.

LDJW 2-25-56

A portrait of Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and a professor of physical education for 39 years at Kansas University, will be presented to the University Friday night. The ceremony will be between halves of the K.U.-Colorado basketball game in Allen Fieldhouse.

The portrait will be a gift of Sigma Phi Epsilon social fraternity of which Dr. Naismith was a member. An alumnus of the fraternity will make the presentation and it will be accepted by Chancellor Franklin D. Murphy. Mrs. Naismith will unveil the portrati, which will hang in the main hall at the fieldhouse. Dr. Forrest C. (Phog) Allen also will make a speech.

Dr. Naismith was on the K.U. faculty from 1898 until 1937. He died in 1939.

A SIGN STILL HAS MEANING.

Spelling at Lawrence, Kas., Indicates Trainer Has Followers.

Lawrence, Kas., Feb. 26. — During the long controversy of what the University of Kansas field house should be named, the late Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game of basketball who served the university for thirty-nine years, had his followers.

When the sports arena finally was named after Dr. F. C. Allen, university basketball coach for almost forty years, Dr. Naismith's followers were appeased by the fact that the road leading to the field house had been named "Naismith road."

WHO'S BEING HONORED HERE? . . . POINTING OUT A SPELLING DISCREPANCY ON THIS SIGN AT CRESCENT AND NAISMITH ROAD IN LAWRENCE, KAS., IS MRS. CAROL RAUSCH, A GRADUATE OF KANSAS UNIVERSITY.

K.C.S. 2/27/55

Now that the road sign is up and reads "Nesmith Rd.," most people are having a good natured laugh; others are indignant.

Nesmith happens to be the name of the university sports trainer. And Dean Nesmith is the only one in town so named.

One indignant lady expressed her opinion this way:

"I have often heard and read that the city of Lawrence is trying to get a 'first class' city rating; before they go any further, let's try and do things 'first class' so we can merit our classification.

"No one begrudges Dean Nesmith, who for years and years has been trainer of all sports at K. U., and is considered one of the best in the nation, a little recognition. But if the road is to be named after him, instead of the 'Father of Basketball,' they should say so."

A GRANDSON OF NAISMITH.

New K. U. Student Is Descendant of Basketball Founder.

K.C. Star 3/25/56

Lawrence, Kas., March 24. — James Dodd, a grandson of Dr. James Naismith, the man who invented the game of basketball, has become a freshman engineer at the University of Kansas here.

Fresh out of the U. S. Marine Corps, Dodd enrolled for the second semester in the school of engineering and architecture. He is the son of Mrs. Hellen Dodd, the former Hellen Naismith of Fulton, Mo.

GOING TO CLASS IN MARVIN HALL AT K. U. . . . JAMES DODD.

His father, Leslie Dodd, who died several years ago, was the construction engineer of Kansas Snow hall here and he was a K. U. graduate.

LDJW 9-5-57

Mr. and Mrs. J. S. Naismith and sons, Ian and Jim, of Corpus Christi, Tex., arrived in Lawrence Wednesday. Ian Naismith will enroll for the coming semester at Kansas University. Mr. and Mrs. Naismith and Jim Naismith will leave this weekend for Ithaca, N.Y., where Jim is a student at Cornell University. J.S. Naismith is the younger son of the late Dr. James A. Naismith, inventor of basketball and once professor of physical education at Kansas University.

LDJW 9-5-57

KU Basketball Has Grown Up With the School

U.D.K. 3/1/55

Basketball and basketball playing facilities at the University have come a long way since Dr. James Naismith, the inventor of basketball, was made an associate professor of physical training here in 1898. Soon after Dr. Naismith's arrival on Mt. Oread basketball became one of the more popular indoor sports on the campus.

Basketball has been played in Robinson gymnasium, in Hoch auditorium, and tonight will be played in the new 17,000-seat Allen fieldhouse, but few persons know where the game was played before these structures existed.

When Dr. Naismith took over his job 57 years ago the basement of Fraser hall housed the physical education department and was the scene of all the basketball games played on the campus.

As basketball became more and and more popular and the rules were improved, the playing facilities at Fraser became inadequate and the department moved to a rather crude gymnasium in the basement of Old Snow hall.

Even Snow was not adequate for games so a skating rink near the Baptist church was often pressed into service for games.

Robinson, completed in 1907, was the first real basketball court on the campus. It soon became evident that even Robinson was not big enough for the huge basketball crowds which were thronging to the campus, so in 1927, the year Dr. Forrest C. "Phog" Allen became basketball coach, Hoch auditorium was opened. Hoch's 4,000 seats were thought to be more than enough to handle any crowd which should want to attend an indoor event at the University.

After 38 years of playing basketball in what opponents called the "old opera house" KU now has a $2½ million ultra modern fieldhouse.

Basketball has developed from a simple game in which a ball was thrown into a peach basket to the major American sport played and watched by millions, and KU's facilities have kept pace.

Dr. Naismith Portrait Will Be Gift to K. U.

K.C. Star 2/27/56

A THREE by 5-foot portrait of Dr. James A. Naismith, inventor of the game of basketball, will be presented to the University of Kansas at the half-time of the Kansas-Colorado basketball game at Lawrence Friday night by the K. U. alumni of Sigma Phi Epsilon fraternity.

The painting in oils was made from several photographs of Dr. Naismith by J. Richard Callahan, a Kansas City artist. Dr. Naismith died in 1939.

Douglas H. Paddock, 6709 Hadley street, Overland Park, vice-president of the fraternity's K. U. alumni board, said the picture would hang in the main foyer of the Allen fieldhouse on the wall opposite a painting of Dr. Forrest C. Allen, head basketball coach of the university.

Before the likeness of Dr. Naismith is presented to Dr. Franklin Murphy, chancellor of the university, it will be unveiled by the widow of Dr. Naismith, Mrs. Florence Kincaid Naismith of Topeka.

Dr. Naismith was professor emeritus of physical education at the time of his death. He had been connected with the university since 1898. He was chapter adviser when Sigma Phi Epsilon was founded at K. U. in 1923. He invented the game of basketball while at the Springfield, Mass., Y. M. C. A., in 1891.

Callahan is shown with the portrait.

Sporting Comment

K.C. Star 2/14/56

BY ERNEST MEHL.
(The Star's Sports Editor.)

THE University of Kansas feels that it has an important part to play in the fund raising campaign now under way to build the Dr. James A. Naismith Basketball Hall of Fame at Springfield, Mass.

The first unit is to be erected by 1958. Since the sport originated by the late physical director, who was himself astounded at the hold it obtained on the American public, is so widespread a great many are involved in the campaign—universities, colleges, secondary schools, Y. M. C. A. organizations, the national A. A. U. and basketball followers.

Dr. Naismith came to the University of Kansas from a position as physical director of the Denver Y. M. C. A. in 1898. His first job there was director of the chapel. Later he became professor of physical education. He headed that department until 1925 and retired from active teaching in 1937.

DR. JAMES NAISMITH.

The sport which Dr. Naismith invented is uniquely American even though a crude form of it may have been played in Central America hundreds of years ago. Since he started this mania with the peach baskets it has been adopted by a great many countries and in this year's Olympics it will occupy a position of great importance on the agenda.

There are a great many remarkable performers waiting to be admitted to a basketball Hall of Fame and the sooner it is built the better. During his years at Kansas Dr. Naismith became one of the most beloved and his friends there are rallying around this movement.

—Daily Capital Staff Photo

A REMINDER—Mrs. James Naismith, widow of the originator of basketball who will be honored at K. U. Friday, reminisces in Topeka Wednesday about her husband as she pauses in a department store beside a fine metal basketball goal, much unlike the peach basket that started it all.

Top. Cap. 3/1/56

Father of Basketball To Be Memorialized

BY ANNA MARY MURPHY
Of The Daily Capital Staff

An ordained minister who never had a pulpit.

A surgeon who never practiced his healing profession.

The originator and lifelong teacher of a game he never coached.

That is the won-lost record left behind by Dr. James Naismith, beloved father of basketball whose memory will be honored Friday night at the University of Kansas.

And if lives were scored like basketball games, Dr. Naismith himself might have considered this a pretty ineffective showing.

But Dr. Naismith "didn't consider basketball his real work in life," Mrs. Naismith revealed in Topeka Wednesday.

He merely used the game, his ministerial training, and medical degree to reach his goal: "to help and guide young men."

Mrs. Naismith, now a housemother for the Delta Gamma Sorority at Washburn University, will be present Friday at the half-time ceremony of the K. U.-Colorado game.

At that time, a lifesize oil painting of her late husband will be presented to the university's athletic department for display in its new Allen Fieldhouse.

The occasion will carry a significance many of the youthful fans won't catch, Mrs. Naismith feels. It will prove athletics have finally "arrived."

The K. U. students of today don't know that the night Dr. Naismith left McGill University in Canada to accept his first athletic directorship, the entire faculty and graduating class "prayed for his soul."

"They felt he was surely headed for the devil by giving up the ministry for such a disreputable position," Mrs. Naismith recalled her husband saying.

But a few years before he died in 1939, the same theological seminary invited and pleaded with him to come back and preach the graduation sermon and confer the degrees.

'At first," Mrs. Naismith remembers, "he just laughed and said that was quite a turn of events. We didn't want to go because he would have to buy a cap and gown. But he did."

That first job which brought on the prayer meeting was at Springfield, Mass., College.

After the football season was over, the college president called in his Presbyterian minister- athletic director and asked:

"Now that the football season is over, we need some form of athletics to keep the boys active. Can't you find some sort of indoor game to take the place of football?"

Dr. Naismith thought for quite a while, but had to report failure to the president.

But the president told him to try again. The result was Dr. Naismith's famous trip to the basement to salvage two peach baskets to be used as hoops for his new game.

No one was more surprised than he that basketball grew to become the game attended each year by more Americans than any other.

The K. U. professor was in Berlin for the 1936 Olympics when his game came into its own as an international sport.

Though Dr. Naismith will be remembered by strangers as "the man who invented basketball," the thousands who were influenced by him on Mt. Oread during his 40 years there prefer to recall "he was never too busy to help a boy."

An unhappy, orphaned childhood lay behind this dedication to youth, his wife believes.

And she also knows he wouldn't mind that the K.U. fieldhouse doesn't bear his name, as many had proposed.

"He just never thought of himself," she said.

"In fact," she added, "shortly before he died he remarked: 'You know, Florence, I feel God's hand has guided me throughout everything I have done in life.'"

His gracious wife said the "best way she could sum it up" was that "he lived a life that counted."

PORTRAIT PRESENTED—Sigma Phi Epsilon Friday night presented a painted portrait of Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball, to Kansas University. Presentation was made at halftime of the K.U.-Colorado basketball game. The painting will be hung in Allen Fieldhouse, A. C. (Dutch) Lonborg, K. U. athletic director, said. Shown in the picture at far left is J. R. Callahan, Kansas City, Mo., the painter; at the right is Chancellor Franklin Murphy, with Mrs. Naismith, widow of the former K. U. faculty member, next to the chancellor. The picture is flanked by Dave Schwartz on the left and Bob Hopkins, both members of the Sigma Phi Epsilon fraternity. (Journal-World Photo.)

LOJW 3-3-56

SOMETHING NEW—A new addition to the field house is this portrait of Dr. James Naismith, which was presented to the University at the basketball game Saturday. Left to right are Douglas Paddock, Kansas City, Mo., 1951 alumnus; J. Richard Callahan, painter of the portrait; Bob Hopkins, Russell freshman; Dave Schwartz, Russell junior; Mrs. Naismith, and Dr. Murphy, chancellor of the University. Sigma Phi Epsilon presented the portrait.—(Daily Kansan Photo)

Kansan 3/5/56

GRANDSONS VIEW NAISMITH PORTRAIT in the lobby of the Allen fieldhouse at the University of Kansas, where they are students. Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the widely popular game of basketball, was the grandfather of James Dodd (left) of St. Louis and Ian Naismith of Corpus Christi, Tex.—(Associated Press photograph).

KC Star 1-30-56

Top. Cap. 3-22-58

10

Top K-State Cage Team Is Salute to Kansas' Own Dr. Naismith, Inventor of Game

Capital News Service

DR. JAMES Naismith, the father of basketball, would have been proud of the record of the Kansas State College cage quintet as one of the top teams in the nation this year, although he spent 39 years at the University of Kansas, arch rival of K-State in athletics.

The transplanted Scotch-Canadian who invented basketball at the Springfield, Mass., YMCA College in 1891, died at Lawrence November 28, 1939.

* * *

ALTHOUGH THE game was conceived by Dr. Naismith seven years before he became associated with K. U., it was during his years at the university that he saw the game become an international sport.

Dr. Naismith was born at Almonte, Ontario, Canada, in 1861. His father came from Glasgow, Scotland, his mother was a native of Almonte. Both died of scarlet fever when he was 9. Peter J. Young, an uncle on his mother's side reared him.

Upon graduation from Almonte High School, he entered McGill University, Montreal, where he studied for the ministry. He graduated from Presbyterian College in 1890 and because he was athletically inclined and an excellent soccer football player, athletics carried greater appeal for him than the pulpit.

THAT FALL he enrolled at the Springfield YMCA College and the following spring graduated with a degree in physical education. That fall he was hired to teach that subject and it was while engaged in that capacity that he invented the game of basketball.

Four years later he went to Denver, Colo., as director of physical education of the city's YMCA at that time he became interested in the caring of bumps, cuts, bruises and other injuries resulting from competitive sports. This gave him an appetite for the science of medicine and he enrolled at Denver's Gross Medical College—now the University of Colorado Medical School and graduated with a degree of doctor of medicine in 1898.

With three degrees to his credit—a minister, a physical education expert, a doctor of medicine and the inventor of the game of basketball, he was hired by the University of Kansas shortly after graduation from the medical school as "Director of Chapel" — a title since abolished.

FATHER OF BASKETBALL — Dr. James Naismith, who invented basketball while at the Springfield, Mass., YMCA College in 1891, later became a member of the athletic department at the University of Kansas, where he spent 39 years.

Subsequently he became director of physical education, basketball and track coach, director of student health and director of athletics. For 39 years his presence on the K. U. campus brought prestige to the university and the state.

* * *

OFTEN ASKED how the game was invented, he always would calmly relate the incident and was often amused—but never critical—of the many stories in newspapers and magazines concerning the origin of the game by people who "professed to know" all the details.

The truth is that the game came out of a physical education class which he taught. The "court" was the main floor of the Springfield College gymnasium where the class was being held and the original "goals" were not peach baskets, but huge wooden boxes—used as refuse containers.

When the players sat in the goals, turned them upside-down and otherwise tried to interfere with a shot, he decided to put them high and out of reach of the players. This, he thought, would stop interference—which it did.

But the boxes were too big to fasten to the balcony of the running track. It was then that the peach baskets were substituted and one was fastened at each end of the court. Although the height of the baskets from the floor was not measured at that time, later, it turned out to be 10 feet which has withstood the 67 years of attempts to change it.

* * *

THE PEACH baskets being smaller than the boxes, made for sharper shooting, eliminated roughness and reduced injuries.

The ball was of the soccer football type and because the class was made up of 18 men—it was divided into two "teams" and with the instructor Naismith as referee, basketball, the new indoor game was born! The bottom of the baskets were removed when it became monotonous for men to climb to the running track to remove the ball after each score.

The game caught fire instantly and was soon being played by colleges and universities all over the country. In February of 1892, when every school was playing the game with "it's own rules," Dr. Naismith wrote a set of them and posted them on the Springfield College bulletin board. They were immediately adopted as standard for the game.

The dribble was discovered when a player accidently dropped the ball and batted it several times to retain it. This play created a sensation and was instantly copied because it permitted players to retain the ball while advancing toward the goal — something unknown up to that time.

* * *

ORIGINALLY, games were started by tossing the ball into the air between contestants. This made for a mad scramble and roughness. To avoid injuries a new rule was adopted: "one man from each team to jump for the ball at the center of the court." Naturally, each team designated its tallest player and the center jump was originated. The center jump was later abolished and is now used only at the beginning of each period.

In 1936 a grateful nation started a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympic games in Berlin, where basketball was to be played for the first time as an Olympic sport. Dr. Naismith, as a guest of the U. S. team, saw America win the first world's championship.

WIDOW OF DR. NAISMITH—Mrs. James Naismith now is a sorority housemother at Kansas State. She formerly was a sorority housemother at Washburn University. She is shown here with a basketball and metal goal in a department store.

Two of his grandchildren are now enrolled at the University of Kansas. James Dodd, son of Mrs. L. H. Dodd of St. Louis, is a junior in civil engineering and Ian Naismith, son of James Naismith, of Corpus Christi, is a sophomore in mechanical engineering.

* * *

HIS GREATEST satisfaction came in watching youngsters play the game—especially on sandlots and backyards with make-shift goals and equipment. One day he discovered four Lawrence boys playing on an empty lot with crudely fashioned goals fastened to a garage.

He was so thrilled that he called a photographer and had a picture taken of himself between the four bewildered youngsters.

While attending a game in Topeka one day he was approached by a man for an autograph. As he signed his name the man asked him, "How does it feel to be the inventor of a game which keeps millions of people employed — thousands of coaches salaried — players all over the world in good condition and countless of people entertained?"

The reply came in one word, "Satisfying!"

Naismith Funds Payable to K.U.

The Kansas University Athletic Department is taking part in the fund-raising campaign to build the Dr. James A. Naismith Basketball Hall of Fame at Springfield, Mass. Administrators of the fund plan to have the first building by 1958.

Contributions to the fund may be mailed to A. C. Lonborg, K. U. athletic director, Allen Fieldhouse.

While the late Dr. Naismith invented the game of basketball while at Springfield College, he had an active career in physical education at Kansas University.

Dr. Naismith came to K. U. from a position as physical director of the Denver YMCA in 1898. His first job here was as director of chapel. Later he became a professor of physical education. He headed that department until 1925, retiring from active teaching in 1937.

Lonborg points out K. U. has a direct stake in the Naismith Hall of Fame.

While Naismith was known as the Father of Basketball, Kansas basketball coach Phog Allen is known as the Father of Basketball Coaching. Allen and Naismith were close friends. Phog is currently in his 39th year as head cage coach at K. U. and the impressive 17,000-capacity, $2½ million fieldhouse at the school is named after him.

As an honor to Dr. Naismith, the road past the fieldhouse was named after the game inventor.

10

cated to the service of youth, may be erected in further tribute to his constructive life."

Excerpts from the Carlson resolution follow:

"John E. Carlson, one of the most widely known and distinguished graduates of the University of Kansas, died at his home in Kansas City, Kas., on Saturday, Dec. 2, 1939.

"During his undergraduate days at the University, John Carlson gave freely of his talents as an athlete. . . . As a competitor he displayed a remarkable spirit of determination and fairness. He won the devotion of his fellow students and teammates, and the respect and admiration of his opponents.

"It is with deep sorrow and feeling of personal loss that the members of the Athletic board learn of his death. His absence will be greatly felt."

"Conceded only an outside chance to go places in its own conference, Kansas surprised everyone with its will to win, therefore it wound up second in the nation," continued Allen.

"This is the type of a team that the fans like. The time is ripe to start work on the memorial for Dr. Naismith."

There has been discussion for some time now, to erect a field house on the campus in honor of the founder of the game of basketball, who spent so many years of his life serving the University.

May Honor Him---

Dr. James Naismith, who was cited for a possible future memorial Friday night by the University Athletic board.

Kansan 4/10/40

Naismith Field House Discussed

Dr. F. C. Allen and the members of his victorious basketball team collected gifts like a member of the Salvation Army last night at a banquet given by the Lawrence Chamber of Commerce. Wrist watches, jackets, and a list of the boys that were recommended for letters were presented.

Dean Nesmith, varsity trainer and E. J. Falkenstein, athletic department secretary, were also given wrist watches.

Besides the Kansas basketball squad and about 00 Lawrence citizens, the Wyandotte high school cage team from Kansas City, Kansas, was present at the banquet.

Paul Endacott, president of the K.U. Alumni association, was the principal speaker at the banquet. Coach Allen also said a few words.

Allen mentioned plans for a Dr. James Naismith field house for the University. The Kansas coach compared this fighting basketball team of 1940 to the midget football squad of 1920, that tied Nebraska 20 to 20, with a brilliant last half rally and which was largely responsible for the building of the Memorial Stadium.

"The spirit of that team," Allen said, "was what warmed up the fans and alumni to the idea of building a stadium. This year's basketball team is of the same type."

Kansan 2-14-141

More Than a History---

Naismith's Book Covers All Aspects of Basketball

The book "Basketball, Its Origin and Development," by the late James Naismith, the inventor of the game and former member of the University faculty, was issued recently.

Naismith, a Canadian by birth, came from Montreal to Springfield College, Springfield, Mass., then called the Internation Y. M.C.A. Training School, where he instructed a class in physical education.

Youth Need Indoor Game

His insight into the needs and attitudes was the guiding hand behind the efforts he made to keep the bodies of youth in action and good condition. American youth enjoyed football and baseball, but there was no fast action game for indoors. Despising regimentation and formalization, the young men never entered enthusiastically into calisthenics and other indoor exercises of patterned structure.

Utilizing old peach baskets and a round ball, Naismith solved the problem—and basketball was born. Basketball, a game which today has more participants and more spectators annually than any other game.

More Than A Mere History

Naismith's book "Basketball, Its Origin and Development" is more than a mere history of basketball. It is this, but also it gives clearly and interestingly the history and development of physical education in the United States.

The book was sponsored by the National Council of the Y.M.C.A.. It should be read if only for the fact that it was written by the inventor of basketball—by a man who has spoken with authority upon one of the greatest American sports.

Journal-World 9/1/41

A BIG BASKETBALL JUBILEE PLANNED

Naismith Memorial Committee in Springfield to Arrange Program

TO BE INTERNATIONAL

Springfield, Mass., Apr. 1.—An international celebration to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the invention of basketball will be held during the 1941-42 season with the city of Springfield, where the game was invented, as the focal point of the celebration. A group of prominent Springfield citizens headed by Mayor Roger L. Putnam will serve as a Naismith memorial committee to plan the events of a world celebration.

In December, 1891, Dr. James A. Naismith tacked the first peach baskets to the gymnasium railing and posted the first rules of basketball in the gymnasium of the International Young Men's Christian Association Training school, now Springfield college. The dates of basketball's golden jubilee year have been set accordingly by the committee as December, 1941, to December, 1942.

To Erect "Temple"

Plans already underway will provide recognition of basketball during the anniversary year in the United States, Canada, Mexico, and the South American countries, where the game has become the most popular of all sports. The Naismith memorial committee will conduct a campaign to erect a memorial to the game's inventor to be known as a "Temple of Basketball." The building will house a basketball "Hall of Fame" that will be a depository for past, present and future basketball documents and records of the game. Another feature of the "Hall of Fame" will be the enshrining of names of annual official All-American basketball teams, selected by the sports writers of the country.

The first gift for the memorial to Dr. Naismith has been received by the committee from Dr. Naismith's Springfield college class of 1892 which has pledged the first thousand dollars for the memorial to their celebrated classmate.

The Naismith memorial committee will announce soon the list of nationally known figures who will make up the nation-wide committee to conduct the year's celebration of events in every place where the game of basketball is played.

1420
1920
X

BASKET BALL IN THE OLD DAYS

COURTESY A. G. SPAULDING & SONS

The first drawing of a basket ball court; from the first Basket Ball Rule Book, published in 1892 at Springfield Training School

A Physician Invented One of America's Great Sports

Basket ball, created twenty-nine years ago by Dr. James A. Naismith, now rivals football as a popular competitive sport. In the beginning, it was played with peach baskets and with nine to fifty men on each side

IF THE expert opinion of one of our most widely read sports writers is to be trusted, the game of basket ball bids fair to become, within a few years, the great American sport, rivalling even baseball and football in popularity. When that day comes, American sport lovers may pay homage to a member of the medical profession. It was Dr. James A. Naismith of the University of Kansas who invented the game in 1891, and who is known today as "the father of basket ball".

Dr. Naismith was at that time an instructor at the Y.M.C.A. Training School at Springfield, Mass. Like other physical directors, he felt the need of a stimulating game that could be played indoors during the long winter months when active young men rebelled against the monotony of gymnasium exercises. No indoor game of that day could compare with the great open-air sports like football, so Dr. Naismith undertook the task of devising one. He wanted a game that would not only be exhilarating to the players, but interesting to the spectators as well.

Furthermore, as a physician, he was deeply concerned with the effect of the different games on the physical development of young men. He had in mind a certain type of athlete that he hoped the new game would produce—"the tall, agile, graceful and expert athlete", he wrote, "rather than the massive muscular man on the one hand, or the cadaverous greyhound on the other."

A careful study of all the popular games and sports of that day was made by Dr. Naismith, before he decided which elements of each game were valuable and which should be eliminated. Then he drew up the first rules and regulations of his new game.

Most of our standard games are the result of a long period of evolution, some of them dating back many centuries. But basket ball is synthetic. It remains today almost the same in its essentials as when Dr. Naismith created it almost thirty years ago.

Early Basket Ball Rules

In those days, any number of men up to fifty could play on each side, depending upon the size of the playing space. Since tackling was dangerous indoors, it was prohibited, and the players were not allowed to carry the ball as in football. They were permitted only to pass it or bounce ("dribble") it along the floor. The ball used was the regulation association football. The first basket into which the ball was thrown to score a goal was a peach basket attached to the wall of the gymnasium about ten feet from the floor. Dr. Naismith had borrowed two of them from the janitor.

It soon became apparent that too many players prevented any organized teamwork, so the number was reduced, first to nine and finally to five on each side. A standard size court was also decided upon.

At first the game was started by lining up the two teams at opposite ends of the field and having them rush for the ball when it was thrown into the center by an official. But this was quickly modified to the present method of tossing it up between the two center men.

Phenomenal Popularity of the Game

The sudden popularity of basket ball and its rapid growth have no parallel in the history of sport. Even baseball which spread like wildfire after the Civil War was slow in comparison. Within a few years every important school and college in the country was playing the new game and it had even spread to a number of foreign countries. In part this is attributed by Dr. Naismith to the fact that three of the students at Springfield who first played it went to the Orient when they left the institution, one going to China, one to India and one to Japan. In 1895 the game was first adapted for women and was used as a part of the gymnasium work at Smith College.

Basket ball makes great demands upon the players. Few games require so much in combined stamina and speed. When expert teams play, the pace set is sometimes terrific, and this fact, as well as the skill, strategy and technique displayed by good players, make it one of the most exciting of all games from the spectator's standpoint.

While football season brings with it scores of deaths from fractured skulls, etc., one seldom if ever reads of fatalities from basket ball. Nor are "occupational diseases" heard of in connection with this game, as is the case with "tennis elbow," "golfer's stoop," "boxer's shuffle," "hockey curve," and "glass arm" from baseball. Basket ball is a strenuous but non-maiming sport, lower down on the list of occupational hazards than taking one's morning bath, according to the Travelers Insurance Company. According to this authority's statistics, basket ball is far less hazardous than such "safe" sports as golf, horseback riding, tennis and squash.

Effect on the Players

Being keenly interested in the physical development of the players, Dr. Naismith has kept a careful record of the condition of the men playing the game at the University of Kansas. He found that those men who had won their "letter" in basket ball were indeed of exactly the type that he had in mind to develop when he devised the game. They were lighter in weight than the average football player, and far more graceful in appearance, realizing his ideal of the "tall, agile and expert athlete."

No less important to Dr. Naismith are certain psychological aspects of the game. "One of the conditions that was thought necessary for the best kind of a game," he wrote, "was that it should be capable of teamwork. There are two kinds of teamwork, cooperative teamwork, in which each player uses his teammates at the right time, and to the right extent, and has become so accustomed to doing this that he does not stop to think but acts reflexly; and machine teamwork, in which each man does that which he has been told to do and does it the same way every time.

"Games differ in their capacity for one form or other, e. g., Rugby is cooperative, American football is machine like; lacross is cooperative; baseball, machine like. Each of these has its own advantages. Cooperation develops the individual, machine play the game; the former makes the player broad and independent, the latter makes him a cog; the former develops initiative, the latter subordination; the former makes him depend on his own resources, the latter makes him dependent on the coach. In basket ball the former type is emphasized.

"The attributes that are demanded in the life of our day are initiative, activity, quick judgment, adaptability to conditions, self-control, perseverance and concentration. These are all attributes developed by basket ball."

©KEYSTO

THE INVENTOR OF BASKET BALL AND THE OLD AND NEW EQUIPMENT

Dr. James Naismith (center) invented the game in 1891. Gordon Royal is seen dressed in the fashion of the players when basket ball was in its infancy. He is holding the original peach basket and the type of ball used. In contrast, we see James Hill, with a modern ball and the modern goal is in the background

WIDE WORLD

MRS. NAISMITH PLAYS BASKET BALL TOO

Dr. James Naismith and his wife practising basket ball as it was played in 1891 when he invented the game

KEYSTONE

BASKET BALL ALSO POPULAR WITH THE LADIES

Members of the almost-unbeatable Temple University Basket Ball Team at practice

Dr Naismith Gave KU Basketball Its Start Back In 1898

Dr. James Naismith, who invented basketball in Springfield, Mass., in 1891, gave basketball its start on the KU campus seven years later.

Dr. Naismith came to Mt. Oread because the University needed a physical education director who also could lead the chapel services.

Basketball and other athletic events did not meet with immediate success on the campus. In fact, it is reported that Dr. Naismith was so discouraged by the lack of interest that he would have returned home if he hadn't sold all his household goods.

By 1920, enthusiasm had so increased that sufficient seating was at a minimum. The seating capacity was 1000, with single admissions at 35 cents and reserved seats at 15 cents extra. Reserve seats for the season were $1.

In 1921, the game was becoming so popular that members of the physical education department stressed the need for a bigger gym with a larger seating space. That year, season tickets for the 10 conference games sold for $5.

Dr. Naismith, who had been educated for the ministry, originated basketball for 18 young men in a class at Springfield, Mass., YMCA college in 1891 while training to become a physical director.

The idea came in answer to the question as to what the physical education classes could do when the weather would not permit outdoor sports. At that time the only winter sports were ice hockey, snow shoeing, and other sports which required considerable equipment and were carried on out-of-doors.

The only indoor games were group games where a number of people gathered and played without any reference to teamwork.

Physical educators of that time felt a need for a game that could be played indoors in the evening, and that called into play competitive spirit and teamwork. It was with this aim in view that the game was developed.

The first basketball team consisted of nine players. This number of players was used because the class consisted of 18 members and the game had to be devised to accomodate a large number of players.

The first baskets were ordinary half-bushel vegetable containers hung to the balcony at the ends of the floor, with someone stationed to empty them after each goal. Later peach baskets were used because of their greater depth. The name basketball was adopted due to these baskets used.

Rules were very uncomplicated with no free throws, out of bounds did not count and the penalty for fouling was the penalty box on the sidelines. The game usually ended when all the players had fouled out.

The popularity of the game was immediate and soon became a national sport. YMCA directors took the game to many parts of the world, and now over 50 nations play basketball. In 1936, basketball was adopted by the eleventh Olympic games at Berlin, largely through the efforts of Coach Phog Allen.

Bibliography, Dr. James Naismith

The late Dr. James A. Naismith is best known for his invention of basketball, considered today the only major sport originating in America.

Strange as it seems the fact that he authored a sport which was to sweep the fancy of both competitors and fans, gave him less satisfaction than his 39 years of teaching at the University of Kansas.

Dr. Naismith regarded his invention of the game as an episode in a long career devoted to the improvement of the physical conditions of succeeding generations. Naturally, he observed the growth of basketball with satisfaction but he always remained a great deal more calm about the game than did thousands of players, spectators and coaches.

Dr. Naismith thought wrestling was better exercise than basketball. Personally, he would rather go into a corner of Robinson Gym at KU and instruct a couple of eager youngsters in the art of fencing than watch a 100 games of basketball. He drew as much pleasure from the sight of a clever tumbler as he did from watching such Kansas all-Americans as Paul Endacott and Al Peterson perform on the hardwoods.

While experts sat up late thinking of ways to amend the rules of basketball, Dr. Naismith, who died November 28, 1939, at the age of 78, worked away at tabulations of the comparative measurements of the vaious freshman classes which entered the University.

Those measurements, as well as various other figures for different phases of physical man, Dr. Naismith tabulated mostly to gratify his own curiosity. He seldom published any of his results, and a visitor at his office would see hundreds of dusty cards in and on top of filing cases.

There was a time when Naismith even thought it foolish for a grown man to actually propose to devote his life to the game he invented. About 1910, Dr. F. C. "Phog" Allen, now one of the country's most illustrious hoop mentors, told Naismith he was going to Baker University at Baldwin, Kansas, to coach basketball. The good doctor was incredulous.

1

13

Dr Naismith Gave KU Basketball Its Start Back In 1898

Dr. James Naismith, who invented basketball in Springfield, Mass., in 1891, gave basketball its start on the KU campus seven years later.

Dr. Naismith came to Mt. Oread because the University needed a physical education director who also could lead the chapel services.

Basketball and other athletic events did not meet with immediate success on the campus. In fact, it is reported that Dr. Naismith was so discouraged by the lack of interest that he would have returned home if he hadn't sold all his household goods.

By 1920, enthusiasm had so increased that sufficient seating was at a minimum. The seating capacity was 1000, with single admissions at 35 cents and reserved seats at 15 cents extra. Reserve seats for the season were $1.

In 1921, the game was becoming so popular that members of the physical education department stressed the need for a bigger gym with a larger seating space. That year, season tickets for the 10 conference games sold for $5.

Dr. Naismith, who had been educated for the ministry, originated basketball for 18 young men in a class at Springfield, Mass., YMCA college in 1891 while training to become a physical director.

The idea came in answer to the question as to what the physical education classes could do when the weather would not permit outdoor sports. At that time the only winter sports were ice hockey, snow shoeing, and other sports which required considerable equipment and were carried on out-of-doors.

The only indoor games were group games where a number of people gathered and played without any reference to teamwork.

Physical educators of that time felt a need for a game that could be played indoors in the evening, and that called into play competitive spirit and teamwork. It was with this aim in view that the game was developed.

The first basketball team consisted of nine players. This number of players was used because the class consisted of 18 members and the game had to be devised to accomodate a large number of players.

The first baskets were ordinary half-bushel vegetable containers hung to the balcony at the ends of the floor, with someone stationed to empty them after each goal. Later peach baskets were used because of their greater depth. The name basketball was adopted due to these baskets used.

Rules were very uncomplicated with no free throws, out of bounds did not count and the penalty for fouling was the penalty box on the sidelines. The game usually ended when all the players had fouled out.

The popularity of the game was immediate and soon became a national sport. YMCA directors took the game to many parts of the world, and now over 50 nations play basketball. In 1936, basketball was adopted by the eleventh Olympic games at Berlin, largely through the efforts of Coach Phog Allen.

"Why Forrest," he exclained, "basketball is just a game to play. You don't coach it."

Basketball was responsible for what Dr. Naismith regarded as the greatest experience of his life. In 1936, as a gesture of honor to the game's inventor, one week of the season was set aside and a penny from each admittance charge went into a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympic Games in Berlin where basketball was to be played for the first time in the International Games.

Illness prevented Mrs. Naismith from making the trip, but her husband saw the United States win the first Olympic championship and was suitably honored and recognized for his tremendous contribution to the sports world.

Upon his return home he told a friend that seeing the game played by teams from many nations was the greatest compensation he could have received for his invention, from which he never profited a cent, except for royalties received from sales of a ball bearing his name.

Dr. Naismith was born in Almonte, Ontario, November 6, 1861. He was graduated from McGill University in Montreal in 1887, and was director of physical education there three years while he studied for the ministry at Presbyterian College.

He decided that he could be of more value in YMCA work than in the pupil so he went to the YMCA training school at Springfield, Mass. There he studied and then moved up to the faculty. The gymnasium at Springfield was the birthplace of basketball during the winter of 1891-1892.

Dr. Luther H. Gulick, head of the physical education department of the school, assigned Dr. Naismith the task of devising some game to occupy the students in the winter months when the weather kept them from playing games outdoors. The father of basketball often recalled how he tried to dodge the assignment, but Gulick was insistent.

As a rugby player, Dr. Naismith started with the idea of incorporating that game into some kind of an indoor contest. Tackling had to be eliminated since it

13

Dr Naismith Gave KU Basketball Its Start Back In 1898

Dr. James Naismith, who invented basketball in Springfield, Mass., in 1891, gave basketball its start on the KU campus seven years later.

Dr. Naismith came to Mt. Oread because the University needed a physical education director who also could lead the chapel services.

Basketball and other athletic events did not meet with immediate success on the campus. In fact, it is reported that Dr. Naismith was so discouraged by the lack of interest that he would have returned home if he hadn't sold all his household goods.

By 1920, enthusiasm had so increased that sufficient seating was at a minimum. The seating capacity was 1000, with single admissions at 35 cents and reserved seats at 15 cents extra. Reserve seats for the season were $1.

In 1921, the game was becoming so popular that members of the physical education department stressed the need for a bigger gym with a larger seating space. That year, season tickets for the 10 conference games sold for $5.

Dr. Naismith, who had been educated for the ministry, originated basketball for 18 young men in a class at Springfield, Mass., YMCA college in 1891 while training to become a physical director.

The idea came in answer to the question as to what the physical education classes could do when the weather would not permit outdoor sports. At that time the only winter sports were ice hockey, snow shoeing, and other sports which required considerable equipment and were carried on out-of-doors.

The only indoor games were group games where a number of people gathered and played without any reference to teamwork.

Physical educators of that time felt a need for a game that could be played indoors in the evening, and that called into play competitive spirit and teamwork. It was with this aim in view that the game was developed.

The first basketball team consisted of nine players. This number of players was used because the class consisted of 18 members and the game had to be devised to accomodate a large number of players.

The first baskets were ordinary half-bushel vegetable containers hung to the balcony at the ends of the floor, with someone stationed to empty them after each goal. Later peach baskets were used because of their greater depth. The name basketball was adopted due to these baskets used.

Rules were very uncomplicated with no free throws, out of bounds did not count and the penalty for fouling was the penalty box on the sidelines. The game usually ended when all the players had fouled out.

The popularity of the game was immediate and soon became a national sport. YMCA directors took the game to many parts of the world, and now over 50 nations play basketball. In 1936, basketball was adopted by the eleventh Olympic games at Berlin, largely through the efforts of Coach Phog Allen.

was too rough for indoor play. Hence, one of the first rules Naismith formulated was that the ball must be passed, not carried.

First he thought of putting boxes at each end of the floor for goals but decided they would be too easily defended. Then he placed the goals above the players' heads. The problem of what to use for goals was solved when someone suggested peach baskets. Since there were 18 players in the class, the first games were played with teams of nine. This was cut to seven and then to five.

Dr. Naismith opposed most of the rules changes since 1925 but always was friendly with his progressive colleague, Dr. Allen.

Naismith left Springfield in 1895 and went to Denver to become physical director of the Denver YMCA. He studied medicine at Gross Medical College in Denver and was graduated in 1898. That year he went to Kansas where he first was director of chapel, a position long since abolished.

Later he became a professor of physical education. He headed the department until 1925, retiring from active teaching in 1937.

As chaplain of the First Kansas Infantry, Dr. Naismith spent four months on the Mexican border in 1916. He engaged in YMCA work in France after the United States entered World War I.

Dr. Naismith was a rugged, sturdy man, and if the matter had been left to him, he might not have taken all of Rugby's roughness out of basketball as he liked rough and tumble physical contests. In his youth he played lacrosse and until the late years of his teaching fenced regularly with his physical education students.

While at Springfield, Naismith played on the same football team with Amos Alonzo Stagg, still the dean of American grid coaches. Dr. Naismith originated the forerunner of the headgear while playing at Springfield, but the first "helmet" didn't protect the head, merely the ears.

Dr. Naismith almost always went to Kansas City on the opening night of the Naismith league, an industrial wheel named in his honor. As long as he was

Dr Naismith Gave KU Basketball Its Start Back In 1898

Dr. James Naismith, who invented basketball in Springfield, Mass., in 1891, gave basketball its start on the KU campus seven years later.

Dr. Naismith came to Mt. Oread because the University needed a physical education director who also could lead the chapel services.

Basketball and other athletic events did not meet with immediate success on the campus. In fact, it is reported that Dr. Naismith was so discouraged by the lack of interest that he would have returned home if he hadn't sold all his household goods.

By 1920, enthusiasm had so increased that sufficient seating was at a minimum. The seating capacity was 1000, with single admissions at 35 cents and reserved seats at 15 cents extra. Reserve seats for the season were $1.

In 1921, the game was becoming so popular that members of the physical education department stressed the need for a bigger gym with a larger seating space. That year, season tickets for the 10 conference games sold for $5.

Dr. Naismith, who had been educated for the ministry, originated basketball for 18 young men in a class at Springfield, Mass., YMCA college in 1891 while training to become a physical director.

The idea came in answer to the question as to what the physical education classes could do when the weather would not permit outdoor sports. At that time the only winter sports were ice hockey, snow shoeing, and other sports which required considerable equipment and were carried on out-of-doors.

The only indoor games were group games where a number of people gathered and played without any reference to teamwork.

Physical educators of that time felt a need for a game that could be played indoors in the evening, and that called into play competitive spirit and teamwork. It was with this aim in view that the game was developed.

The first basketball team consisted of nine players. This number of players was used because the class consisted of 18 members and the game had to be devised to accomodate a large number of players.

The first baskets were ordinary half-bushel vegetable containers hung to the balcony at the ends of the floor, with someone stationed to empty them after each goal. Later peach baskets were used because of their greater depth. The name basketball was adopted due to these baskets used.

Rules were very uncomplicated with no free throws, out of bounds did not count and the penalty for fouling was the penalty box on the sidelines. The game usually ended when all the players had fouled out.

The popularity of the game was immediate and soon became a national sport. YMCA directors took the game to many parts of the world, and now over 50 nations play basketball. In 1936, basketball was adopted by the eleventh Olympic games at Berlin, largely through the efforts of Coach Phog Allen.

at KU he attended all of the Jayhawkers' home games.

Yet he never was a conspicuous figure, and a stranger sitting beside the rugged man with the black mustache would never have known that his neighbor was the inventor of the game which was sending ten young men darting furiously while thousands yelled unrestrained encouragement. Dr. Naismith never yelled at a game.

TURNING THE PAGES OF BASKET BALL HISTORY WITH DR. NAISMITH, THE GAME'S FOUNDER.

JUST TAKE IT EASY—Basket ball was invented in 1891 to keep eighteen boys studying to be Y. M. C. A. secretaries busy during the winter months, but girls soon adopted the sport, too. Here Dr. Naismith is coaching a pupil of fifteen years ago.

AND IT KEEPS ON GROWING—Dr. Naismith is shown with the Meiji university team of Japan, which toured the United States a few years ago. The players made a special stop at K. U. to visit the "father of basket ball."

HOW TIMES CHANGE—Above is pictured the first K. U. women's team, dressed in uniforms of 1904. Below are Dr. Naismith and Dr. F. C. Allen, the man whose efforts gained Olympic recognition for the sport.

From a Peach Basket in 1891 To the Olympic Games of 1936

Dr. Naismith Is Happy His Sport Found a Spot on the International Program, But Is Happier Because It Is Growing and Bringing Exercise to Youths All Over the World.

2/12/36 KC STAR

(By a Member of The Star's Staff.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., Feb. 11.—From a peach basket in 1891 to a spot in the 1936 Olympic games—that is the new chapter being written this year into the history of basket ball. To Dr. James Naismith, the inventor, however, the real thrill comes from the fact the game is spreading over the world.

"Happy? Of course, I'm happy basket ball has found a place in the Olympic program," he said today. "But to me the real joy comes from the fact that more persons are playing the game annually.

A Dream Comes True.

"I started out to be a minister. When I was a boy, I thought there was nothing more attractive than to preach to the young people—hoping, through my study, to find something that would make life more pleasant for them.

"Then I dreamed that some day I would invent a sport that would keep young people interested and active from the close of the football season to the opening of baseball. That dream was realized by the invention of basket ball, and as soon as the game caught the fancy of youth, I decided to turn my entire attention to sports."

This is National Naismith week in the United States. Members of the National Association of Basket Ball Coaches will honor the founder of their sport by raising a fund through which they hope to send him and his wife to the Olympic games and, possibly, to start an annuity in his behalf.

All Schools Participate.

Ward schools, high schools, colleges and universities are collecting a penny from each admission to contribute to the fund.

Strange conditions will greet the cagers from this country who journey to the Olympic games. Instead of the smooth maple surface in a well-lighted gymnasium, the teams will be forced to play out-of-doors on a gravel court. In case of rain, they'll just let it rain and the game will go on.

How does this appeal to Dr. Naismith, who has watched his "baby" grow until it now draws as many as 18,000 in Madison Square Garden?

"Fine," he replied. "The sport is meant to be played anywhere, indoor or out. Anywhere where two baskets can be hung so the boys can peck away with a ball and get exercise."

The gravel court presents several difficulties, such as the impossibility of a good dribble, accurate long shots, or, in case of rain, a slippery ball.

Strict on Pivots.

Also, in Europe, the referees are unusually strict on pivots and often call them traveling. There is no center line, and any stalling or freezing of the ball is perfectly legal. Most teams play man-to-man defense, and a fast running attack through deep passing and double crossing.

Dr. Naismith was studying the rule books from the various countries today. He smiled at what he termed the "radical changes" of the last few years. These changes haven't caught on in foreign lands.

The game's inventor still is opposed to the 10-second law and the center line. He says the burden is placed too heavily on the offensive team. Measures taken to prevent so-called stalling should be directed toward the defensive team, he said, "since it frequently goes into a shell under its own goal and refuses to force the offensive team into action."

So the Olympic games will be played not under the present American rules, but under the rules of a few years back before coaches could convince the makers of the code the feasibility of the 10-second rule and center line, or before coaches began experimenting with the elimination of the center jump.

Agrees With Europe.

All of these facts add to the happiness of Dr. Naismith, who sometimes ventures the opinion that rules makers don't know when to let well enough alone. So the Olympic games will give him an opportunity to see his game played as he thinks it should be played.

Dr. Naismith also agrees with Europe in ruling pivots traveling.

"The true pivot," he said, "is where a player twists his body without taking a step to pass the ball backward or sideways. Whenever a player takes a step in his pivot, and it is legal in this country, he is traveling."

The invention of this winter game has been told and retold, but here it is in the words of the man whom all the nation is honoring this week:

"Dr. Luther Gulick, head of the Y. M. C. A. school, called me into his office one day and asked me what I could think of in the way of exercise for eighteen young men in training to become Y. M. C. A. secretaries.

A Lively Bunch.

"These young men were a lively bunch, difficult to interest in gymnasium work. They wanted action, but the active outdoor sports were too rough for indoors. I set to work.

"I recalled from my boyhood days in Canada the game of duck-on-the-rock. I remembered that the stone hurled sharply would drive the "duck" farther, but the stone lobbed over was surer to hit. I decided for my new game to have a game with a horizontal goal. But, if it were on the floor, the scramble to get it might cause difficulty, so I decided to put the goal higher than the player's heads.

"Then I considered the possibility of injury to the player running with the ball, and decided the player would pass the ball to a teammate and let the others do the running. Thus the forward pass was invented.

"A baseball would be too small to toss about, so I called on our old friend soccer. Lacrosse suggested the placing of the players as forwards and guards.

Only One Goal.

"The janitor offered me a couple of peach baskets when I asked for boxes, and as the balcony of that old Y. M. C. A. gym was ten feet from the floor, that became the standard height.

"And that was the way basket ball was invented."

It's a long way from a peach basket to the Olympic games and Dr. and Mrs. Naismith are "delighted" they will have ringside seats, but Dr. Naismith:

"Olympics, isn't it wonderful! But think of the millions over the world who are enjoying the game, boys and men taking part in good healthy exercise. To me that's the one goal of my game."

IT WENT IN HERE—Dr. James Naismith, who is being honored throughout the country this week by basket ball teams, tells Miss Alta Mae Zeigler of Lawrence how a peach basket was first used as a goal in the court sport.

AT HOME—Above are Dr. and Mrs. Naismith in their home at Lawrence. Below is the first Kansas Jayhawker basket ball quintet, which was coached by Dr. Naismith. He is at the extreme right in the last row.

14

Excerpts from Paul Moritz's Letters

"..., The students have a magnificent spirit. Despite the constant threat of air raids and the difficulties and inadequacies of their life, they go along in a calm, determined, and often enthusiastic manner which puts to shame some of our American student's attitudes."

"Winter clothing is badly needed. Buildings are usually in the open, Chinese style and without heat. In some cases they are built on stilts in the middle of a lake (Kwangsi University)."

"The old temples of China have been taken over in some of the centers and are being given new life. Sometimes one finds devout Chinese worshipping grinning Buddhas, while in the same room, at the same time, classes are being held, and modern scientific terms mingle with the heavy odor of incense."

"Dormitories are very crowded and clean, although bats flit through the open woodwork carving (for temples also serve as dormitories in some schools)."

"Athletic equipment is woefully inadequate. One university of nearly 1000 students has one basket ball and no other equipment. Tennis balls are $20.00 a piece, other things of comparable price. Less important than other needs, these things are still very important, for with so little leisure time Chinese students must use their time well."

"The health of students is very poor. At Fukien University 8 out of ten students had malaria, and at other schools the percentage was almost as great. Dysentary is very common, as are various types of fever. Surgical cases may mean death, although now doctors can be found in most communities."

"China! exotic land of enchantment! Of pagodas, philosophers, mountains,--and basketball. Any traveller in war-torn China cannot fail to be impressed with the widespread popularity of the game. The basketball goal, in fact, has become an almost essential feature of the Chinese landscape--even more common than pagodas. Schools, colleges, hospitals, army camps, play grounds, everywhere, the square backboard rears against the sky--for all courts are out of doors.....

"Each time when in some small village, stumbling through narrow crooked streets, we happen upon a spirited game, as I hear the familiar shouts and calls delivered in a strange tongue, I realize keenly again how widely the game has spread in the short span of a generation since Dr. Naismith invented it. Each time, I thrill with the thought that this quite, unassuming gentleman has given the world a game which from all indications will continue to increase in popularity and influence...

"So, with each new village and its basketball game or games, in thought I bow to Dr. Naismith. It's 'only a game'. But it bids fair to be recognized as one of the great contributions of the modern age!"

J World 2/9/40

TRIBUTE TO NAISMITH

Douglas County Medical Society Officers Issue Statement

A tribute to Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor of phyical education at the University of Kansas who died last November, has been voted by members of the Douglas County Medical society. Dr. Naismith was a member of the local organization.

The tribute, signed by Dr. C. B. Johnson, president; Dr. J. M. Mott, secretary, and Dr. Ralph I. Canuteson, follows:

"In the death of James Naismith, November 28, 1939, the Douglas County Medical society lost a longtime faithful member, and youth, not only in America but the world over, a friend and leader. His training was in the fields of medical science and physical and religious education; his interests lay in preaching and ministering to youth thru the medium of sports. His name is perpetuated by basketball; his influence on the character and well-being of men and women will be as lasting.

"He was a member of the Douglas County Medical society for 40 years, serving as treasurer in 1908-09 and president in 1911. In 1937 the society bestowed on him honorary life membership.

"Your committee offers this tribute as a resolution and recommends its adoption by the society, and further that a copy of the resolution be sent to Mrs. Naismith as an expression of our sympathy and friendship."

Douglas Co. Republican 4/18/40

The proposal to build a Field House at the university as a memorial to the late Dr. Naismith is one that merits consideration and support. It is an extremely practical suggestion for it would encourage and foster one of the most populas games now being played. That is exactly what Dr. Naismith would have his friends do for he dedicated his life to the promotion of wholesome recreation for youth. A Field House at K. U. where he spent many years of his life in service to the boys and girls of the state would be a fitting monument.

J World 5/16/40

A picture of the late Dr. James Naismith provides the cover for a recent issue of the Sigma Phi Epsilon Journal, a publication of the national fraternity that goes to members and alumni of chapers in various parts of the country.

Dr. Naismith was an honorary member, and his sons were members while in school of the Kansas Gamma chapter of the fraternity. The article, which includes pictures of the basketball inventor in earlier years with his first team, is signed T.M.O., initials believed to be those of Ted M. O'Leary, a K.U. graduate now with the news staff of the Kansas City Star. O'Leary was all-Big Six basketball star here in 1932.

Kansan 2/3/40

Board Honors Dr. Naismith, John Carlson

Two resolutions, one honoring the late Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of physical education, and the other John E. Carlson, prominent University of Kansas alumnus, were passed Friday night at a meeting of the University Athletic board.

The committee report on resolutions in honor of Dr. James Naismith follows in part:

"The name of James Naismith is one which will have a permanent place in the hall of fame of athletics. His invention of basketball is an achievement which has made him known throughout the world and which has brought untold satisfaction and benefit to youth in every land. He had the unusual experience of seeing a game, created by the necessities of his immediate task, grow so rapidly in public interest that within the comparatively short space of a few decades it had become the acknowledged leader among all sports with regard to the number of participants and the number of followers.

"From 1901 to 1937, he was a valued member of this board. A period of service of such length probably is unequalled in the annals of athletic board history throughout the nation.

"We are proud of the fact that the University of Kansas has been privileged to share so generously in the life of James Naismith. With the passage of time just what he has meant to us will become increasingly evident.

"It is the hope of this board that in the near future a suitable memorial, bearing his name and dedi-

KC Times Nov. 29, 1939

Dr. Naismith's Triumph.

It is rare when an inventor lives to see his vision take shape and be acclaimed almost universally but in the case of Dr. James A. Naismith death was tolerant. His conception of a sport, which is basketball, has outstripped both baseball and football in attendance and in the number of participants and has been adopted by countries which never have been tempted by the attractions of other American sports.

Twenty-two nations sent championship basketball teams to the 1936 Olympiad at Berlin. Since then even more have succumbed to the fascination of a contest which began with the cone-shaped peach baskets as goals. Many millions play the game today. The extent of its popularity was indicated in the rapid growth of the sport when, at the beginning, gymnasiums in different parts of the country merely adopted the basic principles and never waited to get the detailed rules from Dr. Naismith. This eventually led to confusion in intersectional play, since at one time there were three or four distinct sets of rules.

The sport, since its inception, has undergone many rules changes, but fundamentally it has remained the same—a contest to attempt to deposit a ball through a hoop. Dr. Naismith observed these changes always with a keen interest, his suspicions being appeased by the ever-increasing attention the sport was arousing. Before his death he had the satisfaction of knowing that scarcely a town was so small but boasted its basketball team His original plan in 1891 to provide a form of health-giving exercise free from the tedium of ordinary gymnasium work has succeeded.

Kansan 11/29/39

University Mourns Doctor Naismith

When lovers of sports and sportsmanship contributed in 1936 to a fund which paid the expenses of a trip to the Olympics in Berlin for Dr. James Naismith, they rendered tangible tribute to the living man who exemplified the highest idealistic qualities of physical sports.

No better tribute can be paid. It illustrates as nothing else the love and respect given to Doctor Naismith, spontaneously by those who knew him. They responded to the modesty, the idealism, the gallant sporting spirit that Dr. Naismith possessed. The game of basketball developed far beyond the expectations of the man who invented it by using two peach baskets and a ball to provide indoor recreation for a group of young men, but the inventor's enthusiasm and interest in the game kept pace with its growth.

Basketball was Doctor Naismith's most noted contribution in his field, but his life as a whole represents the achievement of much larger aims. His compensation and enjoyment in that accomplishment came in the later years of his life, for he lived to see a tremendous increase in opportunities for and interest in well-rounded programs of healthful physical recreation for all of the youth to whom he had devoted his life.

Such a reward is not measured in terms of public acclaim or in monetary values. Few men live to see the realization of their life's objectives. Doctor Naismith was deservedly one of those few.

Dr. Naismith Dies Here Early Today

University Kansan Nov 28 1939

Basketball lost its father last night. Dr. James Naismith, who wanted to "build character in the hearts of young men" and spent his life doing it, died at 1:50 a.m. at his home on University Drive.

Funeral arrangements have not been made. The body was taken to Funk's Mortuary and Chapel at 940 Massachusetts.

The 78-year-old doctor had been director of physical education at the University for 40 years prior to June, 1937, when he retired from full-time teaching duties.

Sunday, Nov. 19, he was stricken with a cerebral hemorrhage and taken to the Lawrence Memorial hospital. After what was described as a remarkable recovery he was returned home, where he suffered a relapse Friday. Since last Saturday he had been in a coma.

Both Doctor and Minister

Possessor of three degrees, Doctor Naismith was a physician, a member of the Kansas Medical Association, but never practiced medicine. He also was ordained a Presbyterian minister, but never preached.

He preferred, rather, to deliver his message on clean living indirectly through teaching young men to love clean athletics. "My ambition to be a minister turned to physical education," the doctor once said, "after spending winters in lumber camps, attending high school in sub-zero weather two and one-half miles away, and engaging in games and fisticuffs with other boys."

Doctor Naismith wrote a book in 1918 which he called "The Basis of Clean Living." That book and that title characterize the life of the former professor.

A 'Y' Man in France

When Doctor Naismith was with the Y.M.C.A. in France during the World war, he found that too many of the boys got into trouble when they went into town on leave. His clean living and preaching this time took the form of a fight ring. He would start a bout just as the men were leaving and manage to get them so interested that they did not leave the camp at all. It was another example of the practical preaching Doctor Naismith advocated throughout his life.

Doctor Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield, Mass., in 1894. Three daughters and two sons were born to the marriage. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Born in Almonte, Ontario, on Nov. 6, 1861, Doctor Naismith was left an orphan at the age of eight. After making his home with an uncle, he attended McGill University in Montreal, and was graduated with an A.B. degree in 1887.

Took M.D. at Colorado

The second of Doctor Naismith's degrees he earned at Colorado University in 1898 when he was made doctor of medicine. He received a master of physical education degree in 1910 while with the Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A.

It was in 1891, while Doctor Naismith was in Springfield, that he conceived the game of basketball, which has become the outstanding winter sport of the nation. Doctor Naismith saw that the young men had no active sport to keep them occupied when weather prevented football or baseball. Two old peach baskets, a ball, and 13 rules were the original equipment of the game which has spread around the world and was played in the 1936 Olympic games in Berlin.

"The happiest moment" of his life, Doctor Naismith once said, came in 1936 when he attended the Olympics in Berlin and saw his game played for the first time in international competition. "The father of basketball" was sent to Berlin following a national drive for funds by spectators, officials, and players who wanted to have Doctor Naismith present when the teams of all nations filed in behind flags of their countries. Doctor Naismith addressed the assembled basketball players and spectators before the tournament began.

Besides many magazine articles, he wrote three books: "Basketball Rules," 1891; "The Modern High School" (section on athletics), 1911; "The Basis of Clean Living," 1918.

Four jobs in physical education occupied Doctor Naismith's career in athletics. From 1887 to 1890 he was director at McGill; from 1890 to 1895 he directed the work at Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A.; from 1895 to 1898 he was director of athletics at Denver Y.M.C.A.; and in 1898 he came to the University.

Married Last June

Last June he and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for many years a housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon at the University, were married.

At his beside during his illness were Mrs. Naismith and five children: Mrs. George B. Stanley, Pueblo, Colo.; Mrs. Helen Dodd, St. Louis; Jack Naismith, Topeka; Mrs. Thomas Daw, Topeka; and James Naismith, Dallas. Jack Kincaid, a son-in-law, also was present.

Kansan 11/29/39

Naismith Rites Will Be Held Friday at 2:30

★ **Reverend Theodore Aszman, Presbyterian Minister, Will Officiate; Wife, Five Children Survive**

Services for Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of physical education and inventor of basketball, will be held at 2:30 o'clock Friday afternoon at the First Presbyterian church here. The Rev. Theodore Aszman, pastor of the church, will officiate at the services.

Doctor Naismith died early yesterday morning at his home on University Drive, after having been suddenly stricken with a cerebral hemorrhage Nov. 19.

Among the survivors are his wife and five children: Mrs. Thomas L. Daw and John Edwin Naismith of Topeka, Mrs. George B. Stanley of Pueblo, Colo., Mrs. L. H. Dodd of St. Louis, and James Sherman Naismith of Dallas.

Began Duties in 1898

Doctor Naismith had been actively connected with the University's department of athletics for 40 years, having begun his duties here in 1898. He resigned from full-time teaching duties in June, 1937.

"The youth of the world has lost a great benefactor in Dr. James Naismith, the father of basketball," Dr. F. C. Allen, chairman of the department of physical education and head basketball coach, said yesterday.

"Eighteen million young men all over the world are playing his game of basketball which he originated for 18 troublesome young men in a class in Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A. college in 1891.

'He Loved Youth'

"He loved youth. He and Alonzo Stagg working together chose the profession of physical education over the ministry, in which they were ordained, because they could do more for youth, they thought. The youth of the world will arise and call Doctor Naismith blessed."

Chancellor Deane W. Malott yesterday made the following statement on the work and influence of Doctor Naismith:

"In behalf of the University of Kansas, I express sorrow at the death of Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of physical education. Not only the University and the state of Kansas, but the United States and many nations of the world as well, will feel the loss of this man who set high standards of personal clean living and was able to infuse these same standards into the lives of hundreds of young men. His contribution to the athletic world of the game of basketball will leave a mark that even time cannot erase."

A.B. From McGill

Doctor Naismith was the possessor of three degrees. He received an A.B. degree from McGill University in Montreal in 1887, in 1891 he received his master of physical education degree from Y.M.C.A. college in Springfield, Mass. In 1898, he earned his doctor of medicine degree from the University of Colorado.

Doctor Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield, Mass., in 1894. Three daughters and two sons were born. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Doctor Naismith, who at the age of eight was left an orphan, was born in Almonte, Ontario, Nov. 6, 1861.

This spring, Doctor Naismith and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for many years a housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon fraternity, were married.

KU's Dr. Naismith to be Commemorated

Kansan 10-15-41

New York, Oct. 13 —(UP)— The golden jubilee of basketball will be celebrated during the next six months by a campaign designed to commemorate the name of Dr. James Naismith, its inventor, with a suitable monument at Springfield, Mass.

The celebration begins in Madison Square Garden Nov. 19 with a golden jubilee tournament that will conclude on Nov. 24.

Four of the country's outstanding amateur basketball teams—20th Century Fox of Hollywood, National A. A. U. champions; Phillips 66 of Bartlesville, Okla.; Legionnaires of Roanoke, Southern and Middle Atlantic champions; and Ohrbach A. A. Metropolitan champions—will participate in the metropolitan division.

The nationwide observance will include a drive for the establishment of a basketball hall of fame at Springfield—birthplace of the sport—which will include a museum and a model court.

At the left is a picture of Dr. Naismith, inventor of basketball, as he looked in 1939, at Kansas University, as told in this article

And HE *Called It* BASKETBALL

By

M. Whitcomb Hess

FIFTY years ago this fall a young Canadian, James A. Naismith, came from Montreal to Springfield, Massachusetts, to assist Dr. Luther Gulick in his physical education classes in the Y. M. C. A. College. The new assistant was asked to take charge of a class of eighteen boys during the winter months, keeping them occupied outside the regular class exercises from December to March. To interest those boys and to maintain them in good physical condition so they could take up their spring activities without fatigue or over-exertion the twenty-nine-year old instructor invented basket ball. It was as simple as that. The game was simple too, at first, taking no equipment except what was at hand—two half-bushel peach baskets, a soccer ball, and rules worked out as they went along. For basketball, unlike any other modern sport, was not evolved through centuries of change. It sprang essentially full-grown—like Pallas Athene from the brow of Zeus—from the intellect of a very determined Scotch Canadian to meet a challenge, a job-to-be-done, and it met also unprecedented popularity.

Coach Alonzo Stagg, who was Naismith's friend at Springfield, and on whose first football team the basketball inventor played center, said last winter that no one person has made a greater contribution to the athletic development of young men than Dr. Naismith. The players grew from eighteen to eighteen million; the game spread from Springfield to the last reaches of civilization. Y. M. C. A. secretaries took it to India first, in 1894. The next year it was introduced in France. Japanese youth were playing basketball in 1900, Persians in 1901. Missionaries also helped in its spread, notably in Syria and Turkey. It reached Panama through the canal builders; our American soldiers carried it to China during the Boxer rebellion, and they played it in the Philippines at the time of the insurrection there. For from that first crude setup with peach baskets and nine men on each team (to take care of the Naismith charges at Springfield) there was to appear a great world sport. At home, thousands of county, hundreds of state tournaments, and at least seven great national tournaments were to develop with four international championships in a game that reached round the world, and was played in the 1936 Olympic games at Berlin. February 7 to February 15 in that last Olympic year was designated "Naismith week" and games in the inventor's honor were played from coast to coast. The one cent from each admission charge during that week was put into a fund which made possible what Dr. Naismith called "the happiest moment" of his life. For, sent to Berlin on this money, he saw the teams of all nations filing in behind the flags of their countries; and he addressed those assembled players before the start of the tournament—and, he said later, his eyes grew misty.

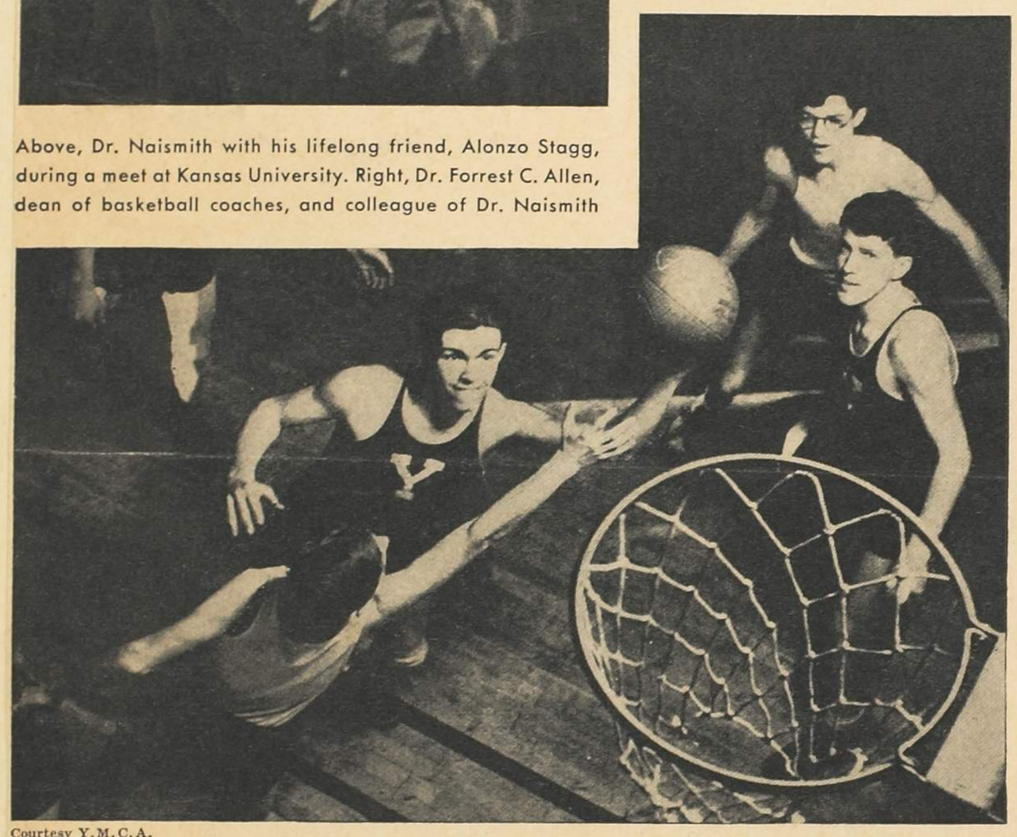
The boys at Springfield had wanted to call the game "Naismith Ball." This their instructor would not permit. "Such a name," he told them, "would kill it instantly." A member of the class, Frank Mahan, suggested "basketball," and the title was approved and adopted by the inventor for his game that proved enormously popular from the start. In 1892 it was being played in New York City, and in that year the original rules were formally drafted; Yale, Cornell and Chicago had basketball teams in 1893-95, and the Missouri Valley took it up in 1899. For the first schools were swiftly followed by other universities and athletic clubs until about the turn of the century there was no college, high school, or

Continued on next page

©Wide World

A Northwestern-Princeton game in which Princeton lost

Above, Dr. Naismith with his lifelong friend, Alonzo Stagg, during a meet at Kansas University. Right, Dr. Forrest C. Allen, dean of basketball coaches, and colleague of Dr. Naismith



Courtesy Y.M.C.A.

Above, a critical moment in a "Y" basketball game.

sports group without its own basketball court and equipment. Dr. Forrest Claire Allen, with whom Naismith was to be associated at the University of Kansas and who is himself a celebrated coach, says that all the large field houses, the large auditoria and gymnasia where basketball is played today are owing to Dr. Naismith. For before this game was originated there were very few large indoor arenas. Now, dotting the Middle Western states, from the largest cities to the tiniest hamlets, are high school gymnasia much bigger than the entire school buildings were thirty years ago.

James Naismith was born in Almonte, Ontario, November 6, 1861. His parents died when he was eight years old and he was brought up by an uncle. Midway through high school he quit and went back to the farm. His Scotch grandfather whose extraordinary strongmindedness his own direct temper resembled used to say regarding any difficulty: "Don't think you can't master it: get it and make a man of yourself!" And young James went back to school, finished the course and entered McGill University in Montreal.

In 1938 Dr. Naismith was summoned to McGill commencement and the degree of doctor of divinity was conferred on him by McGill Theological Seminary. During his lifetime he had been ordained a Presbyterian minister, though he never held a pastorate. The Rev. Theodore H. Aszman said that Dr. Naismith "preferred to do his preaching in active living rather than from the pulpit," though he delivered pulpit sermons from time to time throughout his long life, and combined the roles of teacher and preacher and physical director in an effort to build character and give at the same time a chance for enjoying a full human life on all fronts. Dr. Naismith also completed a medical course and was a member of the Kansas State Medical Association during his teaching career at the University though he did not practice medicine any more than he did preaching as a separate profession.

As a youth in McGill he joined in sports with the other Canadian students and used to rise at six o'clock mornings to practice football. Coach Allen of Kansas has given his chief credit for the spectacular forward pass in football. Always practical, he devised a canton flannel helmet to protect his ears, and the other boys copied it. Later the idea was taken over, pattern and all, by manufacturers and made in leather for football players everywhere.

One day at McGill he talked with the Y. M. C. A. secretary about the possibility of becoming a trained leader for young men. The secretary told him of the college at Springfield, Massachusetts. There Naismith went in 1890 after remaining at McGill as physical instructor for three years following graduation. The rest is basketball history.

James Naismith invented basketball in the winter of 1890-91, and completed the game in two weeks. Modifications and additions for the original thirteen rules were under the direct supervision of the inventor, who was honorary chairman of the Basketball Rules Committee throughout his life as well as honorary president both of the Basketball Coaches Association and the International Basketball Federation. Three years after his notable invention, Dr. Naismith was married to Miss Maude Sherman of Springfield who died in Lawrence, Kansas, March, 1937. To the Naismiths were born three daughters and two sons. Following their marriage they went to Denver; in 1898 after earning an M.D. degree at the University of Colorado, Dr. Naismith was called to the University of Kansas as professor of physical education and chapel leader. Almost at once Kansas became an outstanding basketball school. Recently its great teams have been developed by Dr. F. C. Allen who, disagreeing goodnaturedly with Naismith over many rules and rule-changes, was for more than two decades his friend and coworker. Naismith once told Allen: "Basketball is just a game to play. It doesn't need a coach." His interest in the game he invented was never that of a pedant; yet he realized the importance of the education that comes through play, and he was constantly on the watch for mind and character traits as they appeared in the give-and-take of his exciting basketball contests.

Dr. Naismith (who always referred to himself as plain "Jim Naismith,") served more than forty years on the facult of the University of Kansas. During that time he was in military service as chaplain with the Kansas regiment on the Mexican border for four months in 1916; and he was with the Y .M. C. A. in France from 1917 to 1919 where the strength of his robust idealism aided substantially in preserving high American morale. The fathe

basketball died in Lawrence, Kansas, on November 28, 1939 after a short illness following a cerebral hemorrhage. Until that brief sickness his health had been unusual. Describing his appearance a reporter for the *Lawrence Daily Journal World* had written: "The straightness of his carriage resembled that of a man many years his junior. His stride as he walked was brisk."

A major interest of his life had been scientific physical education. When basketball was opposed by early critics as being too strenuous for adolescents, its originator made a thorough study lasting over several years, noting the time all players were in action and the effects of that action. He found that on the average the players ran only fourteen minutes out of the forty minute period; also that the game can be played with safety by both boys and girls of high school and college age. "Common sense must be used," he told his own teams; "boys and girls might as well be given a diet of pie and nothing else as play continuous basketball." He scored players on the following points: Physique; Physical Judgment; Character. In the third category he listed such traits as self-control, persistence, and cooperation.

Fourteen years ago I enrolled in Dr. Naismith's class in child development at Kansas University. As I read over the notes on his lectures I find the word "duty" frequently occurring; and with the memory of how often the study of bone hygiene and nervous tissue went over into an ethical discourse is the memory of the voice—that character Lafcadio Hearn calls the most definitely individual of all physical traits—of the inventor of basketball.

In Dr. Naismith's article on basketball in the last Britannica one paragraph is labeled, "Philosophy." True to his early ambition to wield a good personal influence he was proud of having originated a game for young people that shows up the quick-tempered and egotistical as poor players and makes assets both of self-ability and altruism. "Basketball," he wrote, "is a team game demanding a high degree of accuracy, judgment, individual skill, initiative, self-control and the spirit of cooperation. It demands that each player be skilled in all phases of the game, thus developing all-round rather than highly specialized ability. Since the object of the game is to have the players of one team put the ball into their own basket and to prevent the opponents from putting it into the other basket, it is frequently necessary for one player to pass the ball to another in order to keep possession of it until a favorable opportunity to make a goal occurs. This necessitates cooperation on the part of the members of the team and skill on the part of each man to score." For if the father of basketball prized cooperation, he saw with equal clarity the need for such individual development and decency as makes cooperation worth while. "I do not have to observe 'honor among thieves,'" he said once during a discussion of the problem of good citizenship, "if I am not a thief." "Not only must one do what he thinks is right," the great sportsman went on, "he must *think* right."

grown man actually to propose to devote his life to the game he invented. About 1910, Dr. F. C. Allen, now one of the country's greatest basketball coaches, told Dr. Naismith that he was going to Baker university in Baldwin, Kas., to coach basketball. Dr. Naismith was incredulous.

JUST A GAME TO HIM.

"Why, basketball is just a game to play," he told Allen. "It doesn't need a coach."

Yet basketball was responsible for what Dr. Naismith regarded as the greatest experience of his life. In 1936, as a gesture of honor to basketball's inventor, one week of the season was set aside and a penny from each admittance charge went into a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympic games in Berlin, where basketball was played for the first time as part of the international athletic games. Illness prevented Mrs. Naismith from going, but her husband saw the United States win the first Olympic championship, and was suitably honored and recognized for his invention.

Upon his return home he told a friend that seeing the game played by teams from many nations was the greatest compensation he could have received for his invention, from which he never profited by as much as a cent, except for royalties received from sales of a ball bearing his name.

STUDIED FOR THE MINISTRY.

Dr. Naismith was born in Almonte, Ontario, November 6, 1861. He was graduated from McGill university in Montreal in 1887, and was director of physical education there three years while he studied for the ministry at Presbyterian college. He decided that he could be of more value in Y. M. C. A. work than in the pulpit, so he went to the Y. M. C. A. training school at Springfield, Mass. There he studied and then became a member of the faculty. The gymnasium at Springfield was the birthplace of the game of basketball in the winter of 1891-92.

Dr. Luther H. Gulick, head of the physical education department at the school, assigned Dr. Naismith the task of devising some game to occupy the students in the winter months when the weather kept them from playing games out of doors. Dr. Naismith has recalled that he tried to dodge the assignment but Dr. Gulick was insistent.

As a Rugby football player and enthusiast, Dr. Naismith sought to accommodate Rugby to indoor play. Tackling had to be eliminated since it was far too rough for indoor play. So, Dr. Naismith ruled that the ball should be passed rather than carried.

BEGINS TO WORK OUT IDEA.

First he thought of putting boxes at each end of the floor for goals but decided they would be too easily defended.

Then he placed the goals above the players' heads. The problem of what to use for goals was solved when somebody suggested peach baskets. Since there were eighteen players in the class the first games were played between teams of nine. Later the number was cut to seven and then to five. The game has changed little.

Dr. Naismith opposed most of the rules changes since about 1925, although his colleague, Dr. Allen, has been a rip-roaring radical when it comes to the basketball rules. Frequently the two disagreed as to the worth of certain proposed changes. While Dr. Allen on the second floor of the gymnasium was telling reporters why the 10-second rule required the offensive team to speed up play was a great thing, down in his office Dr. Naismith was giving out a statement putting the blame for stalling on the defensive rather than the offensive teams.

Yet the two men were friends and in their discussions of the game were always good tempered if sometimes argumentative.

Dr. Naismith's game caught on at once among the members of the gymnasium class, and they carried the game to many schools.

HE GOES TO DENVER.

Dr. Naismith left Springfield in 1895 and went to Denver to become physical director of the Denver Y. M. C. A. He studied medicine at Gross Medical college in Denver and was graduated in 1898. That year he went to K. U. where first he was director of chapel (a position long since abolished with the end of compulsory chapel) and later professor of physical education. He headed the department until about 1925. In 1937 he retired from active teaching.

As chaplain of the 1st Kansas infantry, Dr. Naismith spent four months on the Mexican border in 1916. He engaged in Y. M. C. A. work in France after the entry of the United States in the World war.

Dr. Naismith was himself a rugged sturdy man and if the matter had been left to him he might not have tried to take all of Rugby's roughness out of basketball for he liked rough and tumble physical contests. In his youth he played lacrosse, the Indian game, often referred to as legalized murder. Until a few years ago he fenced with his students and joined in their other exercises.

When he was at Springfield Dr. Naismith played on the football team. A mate was A. A. Stagg, later one of the most famous coaches in the game. Both men believed in the strenuous life, and the Springfield team consisted of eleven men and no substitutes. Dr. Naismith originated a forerunner of the headgear while playing at Springfield, but it was characteristic that his headgear didn't really protect the head, it just kept the ears from getting torn off.

A GENEROUS TEACHER.

For years Dr. Naismith taught the freshmen men's hygiene classes at K. U. The course was required and met once each week with several hundred students in attendance. If you went to enough sessions you were sure to pass so the students naturally hit on the idea of letting a friend answer "present" for them, if they felt like cutting the class. Often a student with a good voice range might answer to five or six names. Dr. Naismith undoubtedly knew about that practice but he never showed that he did.

Dr. Naismith usually came to Kansas City for the opening games of the Naismith league which was named in his honor. He attended all of the K. U. games where year in and year out he saw basketball played very nearly to perfection by the teams developed by Dr. Allen.

He sometimes went East and saw games there and his arrival in any city was the signal for sports writers to descend upon him for the inevitable interview about his invention of basketball.

Yet he was never a conspicuous figure and a stranger sitting beside the rugged man with the black mustache, would never know that his neighbor was the inventor of the game which was sending ten young men darting about furiously while thousands yelled unrestrained encouragement. Dr. Naismith never yelled at a game.

Emporia Gazette Nov. 29 1939

DR. NAISMITH'S CONTRIBUTION

The death of Dr. Naismith at the state university closes the life of a notable man who gave something to his generation. It was a game—the game of basketball, a lively, diverting and dramatic kind of play. He invented it. Millions of people have lived a few golden hours watching and playing the game. They have been taken away from themselves. They have relaxed. They have enjoyed seeing their children and their friends disport themselves in basketball.

Here is a man who has done a real service to humanity. The game he invented has lasted through a generation and probably will persist through this century. What a privilege it must have been, what a satisfaction for him to realize that he had done something worthy, something to make people happy, something really useful in this vale of tears. He had not a high talent, but he used what God gave him and made his life count. That is all any of us can do. May his ashes rest in peace! W. A. White

Daily J-World Nov. 30, 1939

Dr. James Naismith

Funeral services for Dr. James Naismith will be held at 2:30 o'clock tomorrow afternoon from the First Presbyterian church. The Rev. Theodore H. Aszman will officiate and burial will be in Memorial park cemetery.

The body was taken to the Naismith home at noon today where it will lie in state until noon tomorrow.

K. C. Journal Tuesday Nov. 28, 1939

Dr. Naismith With First Basketball Team—

The game of basketball was given to the world 48 years ago by Dr. James Naismith. At the time he was physical director at the Springfield, Ill., Y.M.C.A. Dr. Naismith, professor emeritus of the department of physical education at Kansas University, died following an extended illness. The above photograph of the first basketball team, taken in Springfield in 1892, shows Dr. Naismith seated at the extreme left.

Naismith, Father Of Basketball, Dies at Lawrence

T. C. 11/29/39

Invented Cage Sport With Pair of Peach Baskets Back in '91

Lawrence, Kan., Nov. 28.—(A. P.)—Dr. James A. Naismith took two peach baskets forty-eight years ago, invented the game of basketball and started the construction of gymnasiums and fieldhouses all over the world.

Personally, the seventy-eight-year-old educator, who died today, thought wrestling and fencing better exercise. In his later years, he was much more likely to be found watching athletes in those sports.

He opposed a majority of the basketball rules passed since 1925. If the decisions had been left to him, it is probable that not all of Rugby's roughness would have been deleted from the game he designed.

Quickest Way Out

He recalled that during the early days it was the final duty of the team's captain to open the dressing-room window before leading the players onto the floor.

This was done so that if the customary after-game squabble became too violent both the players and the officials would have an exit.

Naismith, an ordained minister, came to the University of Kansas in 1898 to lead chapel exercises and instruct physical education classes upon recommendation of Amos Alonzo Stagg, his classmate at the Springfield, Mass., Y. M. C. A. College.

Naismith was the center on Stagg's first football team at Springfield in 1890 and the now famous gridiron tutor was away on a two-weeks tour of the Midwest when Naismith hung up the two baskets and created his own memorial.

Stagg, who still has stereopticon slides showing the original baskets, recalled today in California that captains of the first two basketball teams to play the new sport were S. Libby, now a real estate agent at Redlands, Calif., and Duncan Patton, living in retirement at Toronto, Calif.

Doctor Naismith's first wife, who died in 1937, played on the first girls' team before their marriage in 1893. Altho he invented the game Naismith had only modest success as a coach. In contrast, the present Kansas coach, Dr. F. C. (Phog) Allen, has given the university one of the best basketball records in the nation. The two men had many sincere but friendly arguments.

Opposed New Rules

Especially did Naismith dislike the rule which requires the offensive team to speed down the floor 10 seconds after gaining possession of the ball. One day while Doctor Allen, whose cage teams have won 322 of 392 games played, was lecturing on the value of that regulation, Doctor Naismith sat at a nearby desk and authored a blast against it.

It was his theory the defensive team should come up the floor and try to take the ball away.

T. C. 11/29/39

NAISMITH FUNERAL AT LAWRENCE FRIDAY

Lawrence, Kan., Nov. 29.—(A. P.)—Messages of condolence were received at the home of Dr. James Naismith today from sports leaders in Canada and all parts of the United States.

Dr. Naismith, 78, the "Father of Basketball," died Tuesday. He was professor emeritus of physical education at Kansas University, where he began teaching in 1898.

Funeral services will be conducted by the Masonic Blue Lodge at 2:30 p. m. Friday at the First Presbyterian Church. Dr. Naismith was past master of the Lawrence lodge.

Daily J-World Nov. 29, 1939

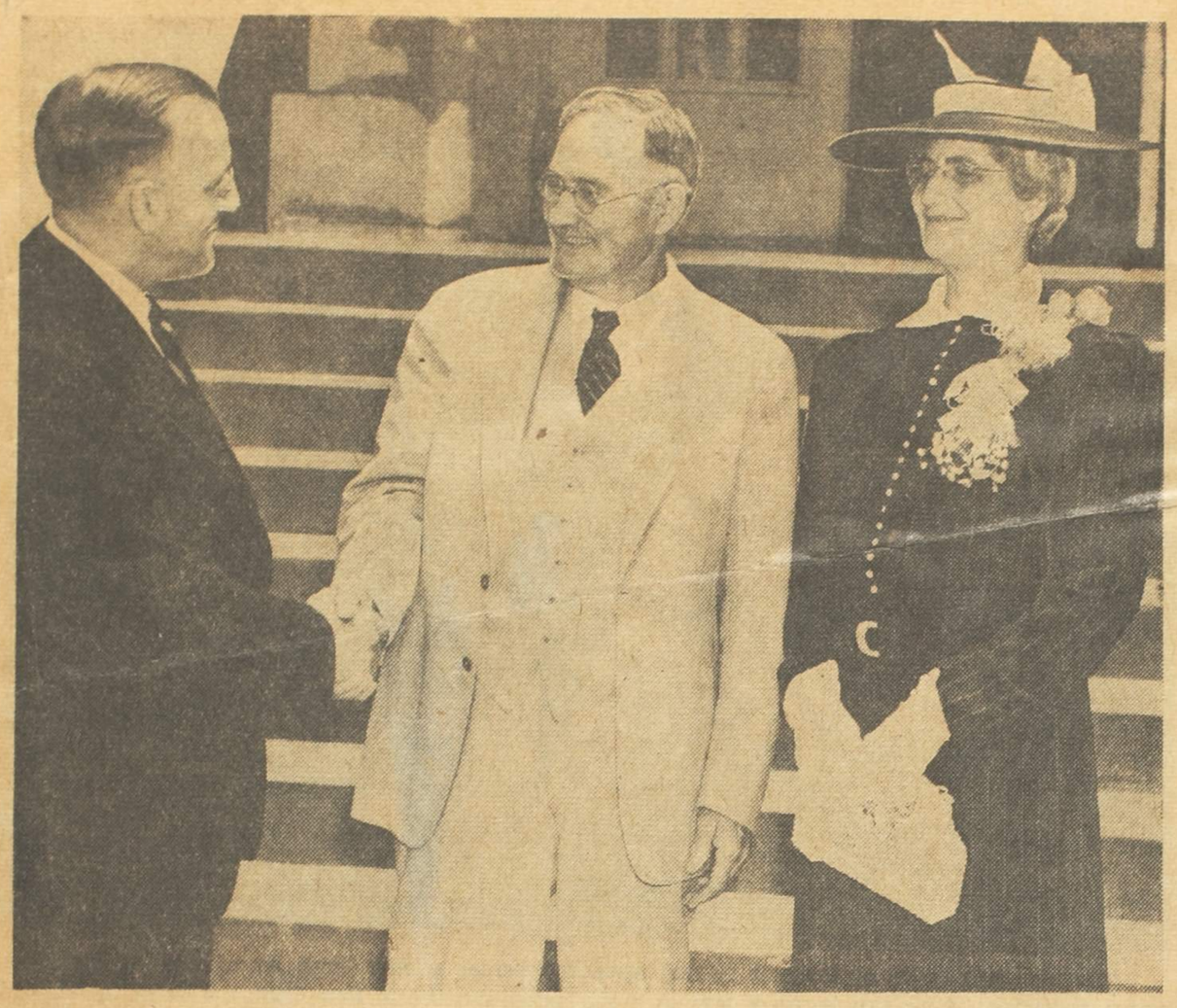
One Man's Life

From all quarters come expressions of appreciation of the good which Dr. James Naismith accomplished in his life of 78 years. In Lawrence, where he lived and worked thru more than half of those years, he held the esteem of his neighbors and friends as a man of energetic nature guided by high principles. He held to his course without pretensions and some of his neighbors may be surprised to learn, in the summing-up of his life work, how widely he was known and how appreciatively his work was judged in this and other countries.

In young manhood he became impressed with the idea of living a life from which only good influences should radiate upon others. More than most men he realized the desire to contribute something of permanent benefit to his fellows. There was something more than chance in his invention of the game of basketball and in the spread of that game into many lands. For he sought to fill a need. His aim was to encourage young people to be clean and active in body and mind and the game which he developed was in conformity with that aim. How well he succeeded is shown by its continued and expanding use.

K.C. Star 6/1/1939

KANSAS UNIVERSITY COUPLE TO THE ALTAR.



—*Kansas City Star Photograph.*

Dr. and Mrs. James Naismith receive the congratulations of the Rev. W. K. Waters (left), pastor of the First Presbyterian church at Overland Park, Kas., where they were married at noon yesterday. Dr. Naismith is professor emeritus of physical education at the University of Kansas. He invented the game of basketball. Mrs. Naismith was Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for the last four years housemother at the Sigma Phi Epsilon house at Lawrence, Kas. They left on a motor trip and will be at home September 1 at Lawrence.

K.C. Times. 11/20/39

DR. NAISMITH NEAR DEATH.

Cerebral Hemorrhage Suffered by the "Father of Basketball."

(By The Star's Own Service.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., Nov. 20 (Monday). —Dr. James Naismith, the father of basketball, was near death in the Lawrence Memorial hospital here early this morning following a cerebral hemorrhage suffered at his home early last night.

The 70-year-old inventor of basketball suffered the hemorrhage at his home on University drive near the campus shortly after 7 o'clock last night.

"His condition is very critical," his physician said early this morning. "Although it is uncertain, I believe he will live through the night."

Dr. Naismith, who is professor emeritus of physical education at the University of Kansas here, has suffered no serious illness recently.

Last June he married Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for four years housemother for the Sigma Phi Epsilon house. Dr. Naismith retired from active teaching in June, 1937.

Dr. Naismith's Condition Slightly Improved Today

Daily Worker Nov. 25, 1939

The condition of Dr. James Naismith, 78-year-old inventor of basketball, was critical today, following a heart attack suffered yesterday at his home on University Drive.

Dr. Naismith was stricken by a cerebral hemorrhage last Sunday, and was taken to Memorial hospital, where he recovered satisfactorily. He was taken to his home Wednesday afternoon.

At noon today Dr. Naismith's condition was reported "a little improved." He had regained consciousness.

Physicians Hold Little Hope for Dr. Naismith

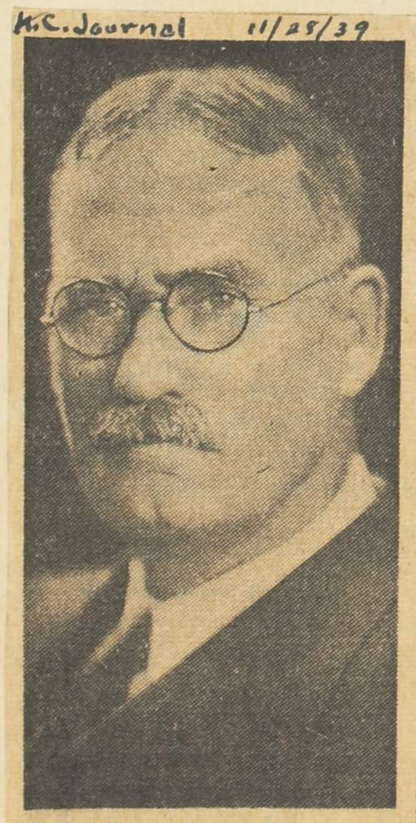
K.C. 11/25/39

Lawrence, Kan., Nov. 27.—(A. P.)—Dr. L. K. Zimmer said tonight he did not expect Dr. James Naismith to live thru the night.

Doctor Naismith, 78, is professor emeritus of physical education at Kansas University and is best known as the "father of basketball." He suffered a heart attack last week just after returning from a hospital where he had been treated for a cerebral hemorrhage.

Doctor Zimmer said his pulse was weakening.

K.C. Journal 11/25/39



Dr. Naismith—

Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of the physical education department, Kansas University, and inventor of the game of basketball died at his home in Lawrence.

K.C. Journal Nov. 28, 1939

Dr. Naismith Dies at Home In Lawrence

Lawrence, Kas. (Special)—Dr. James Naismith, 78, professor emeritus of the department of physical education, Kansas University, and the "father of basketball" died at his home here early today following an extended illness.

Dr. Naismith first was stricken with a cerebral hemorrhage Nov. 19 at his home on University Drive. He made a remarkable recovery and was released from Lawrence Memorial Hospital to return to his home on Wednesday, Nov. 22. However, he suffered a relapse the following day.

Dr. Naismith was married last Spring to Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for many years housemother for Sigma Phi Epsilon at K.U.

Dr. Naismith's children are Mrs. Thomas L. Daw, of Topeka; Mrs. L. H. Hood, of St. Louis; Mrs. George B. Stanley, of Pueblo, Colo.; John Edwin Naismith, of Topeka, and James Sherman Naismith of Dallas.

Was Clean Liver

In 1918 Dr. Naismith wrote a book with the title, "The Basis of Clean Living." Those five words characterized the life of the famous and well loved man who retired from active teaching duty in 1937 after 40 years of "building character in the hearts of young men" at K.U.

Dr. Naismith, who at the age of eight was left an orphan, was born in Almonte, Ontario, on Nov. 6, 1861. After making his home with an uncle, he went to McGill University in Montreal, Canada, and graduated with an A.B. degree in 1887. This was the first of his three degrees. In 1890 he graduated from Presbyterian College, in 1891 he received his master of physical education degree from Y.M.C.A. College in Springfield, Mass., and in 1898 he earned his doctor of medicine degree from Colorado University.

Dr. Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield, Mass., in 1894. Three daughters and two sons, all of who live in the Middlewestern area of the United States were born to the marriage. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Dr. Naismith also prepared for the ministry, but never, as he said, preached a sermon in his life. At least, not directly. His sermon of clean living was delivered indirectly through teaching young men to love clean athletics. Neither did Dr. Naismith practice medicine, although he was a member of the Kansas Medical Association.

Four jobs in physical education occupied Dr. Naismith's career. From 1887 to 1890 he was director at McGill, from 1890 to 1895 he directed the work at Springfield Y.M.C.A., from 1895 to 1898 he was director at the Denver Y.M.C.A., and in 1898 he came to the University of Kansas. Here he served 40 years.

On Duty in France

Military service during the World War included four months' service in 1916 with the 1st Kansas Regiment and 19 months with the Y.M.C.A. in France from 1917 to 1919.

Dr. Naismith was a member of the following organizations: Society of Directors of Physical Education in Kansas Colleges, Kansas State Medical Association, National Association of Physical Education, Kansas Association of Physical Education (president), Pi Gamma Mu, Sigma Phi Epsilon, International Basketball Federation (honorary president), Basketball Coaches' Association (honorary president), Basketball Rules Committee (honorary chairman and life member), Presbyterian church and Masonic lodge.

The game of basketball was originated in 1891 by Dr. Naismith at the Springfield Y. M. C. A. to fill the need of a Winter sport. Two old peach baskets, a ball and 13 rules were the original equipment of the game which has spread around the world and was played in the 1936 Olympic games in Berlin.

Besides many magazine articles, Dr. Naismith wrote three books: "Basketball Rules," 1891; "The Modern High School" (section on athletics), 1911; "The Basis of Clean Living," 1918.

"The happiest moment" of his life, Dr. Naismith said, came in 1936 when he attended the Olympic games in Berlin and saw the game of basketball played for the first time in the international competition. "The father of basketball" was sent to Berlin following a national drive for funds by spectators, officials and players who wanted to have Dr. Naismith present when the teams of all nations filed in behind flags of their countries. Dr. Naismith addressed the assembled players before the start of the tournament—and, he said later, his eyes were misty.

RITES FOR DR. NAISMITH

SERVICES WILL BE AT 2:30 O'CLOCK FRIDAY.

K.C.J. 11/28/39

Chancellor Mallot Praises the Contributions of the Inventor of Backetball to the Athletic World.

(By The Star's Own Service.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., Nov. 28.—Funeral services for Dr. James Naismith, 78 years old, inventor of basketball, who died early today, will he held at 2:30 o'clock Friday at the First Presbyterian church here. The Rev. Theodore Aszman will conduct the services.

Although Dr. Naismith retired from active teaching at Kansas university in 1937, he had been connected with the university since 1898. Last June he married Mrs. Florence Kinacid, then housemother at the Sigma Phi Epsilon fraternity house.

Dr. Naismith, emeritus professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, died at his home at 1:50 o'clock this morning. He had been ill since a week ago Sunday when he suffered a cerebral hemorrhage.

Dr. Naismith's first wife, who was Miss Maude Evelyn Sherman before her marriage, died March 4, 1937.

Besides Mrs. Florence Naismith, he leaves two sons, Jack Naismith, Topeka, and James Naismith, Dallas, Tex.; three daughters, Mrs. Margaret Stanely, Ordway, Colo.; Mrs. Helen Dodd, St. Louis, and Mrs. Thomas Dawe, Lawrence, and a stepson, Jack Kincaid, Detroit, and twelve grandchildren.

The thirty-nine years of teaching was a source of greater satisfaction to Dr. Naismith than was the invention of the game which now is played annually by millions. Actually, he considered wrestling a better exercise than basketball.

He invented the game while at the Springfield, Mass., Y. M. C. A. in 1891. He left that place in 1895 to go to Denver to become physical director of the Y. M. C. A. He came to Kansas from his post in Denver.

Chancellor Deane W. Mallot commented today:

"In behalf of the University of Kansas, I express sorrow at the death of Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of physical education.

"Not only the university and the state of Kansas, but the United States and many nations of the world as well will feel the loss of this man who set high standards of personal clean living and was able to infuse their same standards into the lives of hundreds of young men. His contribution to the athletic world of the game of basketball will leave a mark that even time cannot erase."

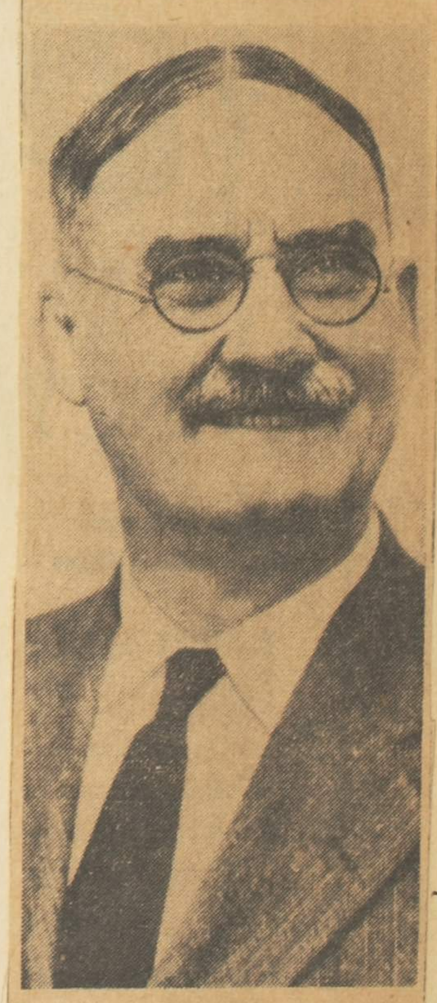
Dr. Naismith's invention of basketball, a game played by millions, actually brought him less personal satisfaction than his thirty-nine years of teaching at the University of Kansas.

Dr. Naismith regarded his invention of the game as an episode in a long career devoted to the improvement of the physical condition of succeeding generations. Naturally, he observed the growth of basketball with satisfaction, but he always remained a great deal more calm about the game than did thousands of players, spectators and coaches.

Dr. Naismith thought wrestling was better exercise than basketball. Personally, he would rather go into a corner of Robinson gymnasium or the University of Kansas campus and instruct a couple of eager youngsters in the art of fencing than watch a hundred games of basketball. He drew as much pleasure from the sight of a clever tumbler as he did from watching such K. U. stars as Al Peterson or Tus Ackerman send a looping shot through a goal.

HE KEPT STATISTICS.

While experts sat up late thinking of ways to amend the rules of basketball, Dr. Naismith worked away at tabulations of the comparative measurements of the various freshmen classes which entered the University of Kansas. Those measurements, as well as figures on various other phases of physical man, Dr. Naismith tabulated mostly to gratify his own curiosity. He seldom published any of his results, and a visitor to his office would see hundreds of dusty cards in and on top of filing cabinets, each one



DR. JAMES A. NAISMITH, 78, INVENTOR OF BASKETBALL, WHO DIED EARLY TODAY IN LAWRENCE, KAS. HE WAS EMERITUS PROFESSOR OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AT THE UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS.

detailing the chest expansion, height, weight and physical peculiarities of men long gone from the K. U. campus.

There was a time when Dr. Naismith even thought it foolish for a

T. World Jan. 22, 1937

All Rights Reserved by The Associated Press.

Dr. Naismith Recalls First Basketball Game as New York Plans to Re-enact Scene

The young instructor, a soccer ball in hand, addressed the group of lightly-clad youngsters whose gaze wandered questioningly toward two peach baskets, one nailed to the balcony railing at each end of the gymnasium.

"The idea," he explained, "is for one side to get the ball in a basket without running with the ball, striking it with the fist, or holding, tripping, pushing or shouldering an opponent. Let's see, there are 18 here. That will make nine on a side."

That scene, enacted at the Springfield, Mass., Y. M. C. A. college back in 1891, marked the origin of basketball. The originator, now sturdy, erect, 75-year-old Dr. James A. Naismith of the University of Kansas physical education department, expressed keen interest today in plans for the reenactment in Madison Square Garden, New York, January 27 of that first game.

"I recall very clearly the boys' reaction when they entered the gymnasium that day and saw the baskets," chuckled Dr. Naismith. "They said: 'Oh, ooh, just another game,' but, full of vigor and vitality, they welcomed any change from the 1-2-3-4 routine of dumbells and Indian clubs.

"Yes, that first game was a pretty wild affair, but the boys soon caught on."

"The gymnasium was next to the street," he recalled. "The laughter and shouting lured passersby, and among them was a number of teachers from a nearby public school. Soon they asked if they couldn't organize a team. Consequently women were playing the game within a month after our first efforts."

The original 13 rules drawn up by Dr. Naismith were typewritten and posted on the gymnasium door. Twelve still are in effect. No mention was made of the number of players.

Oddly enough, Dr. Naismith never played the game, except a few times on faculty teams.

"I had some good workouts as an official, though," he said. "Play was more spontaneous then, the primary purpose of all players being to get the ball to the forwards so they could score."

Dr. Naismith suggested that the original game might well be reenacted when basketball coaches and the rules committee meet in New York in March.

Eugene Libby of Redlands, Calif., a real estate operator and Duncan Patton of Toronto, Canada, retired Y.M.C.A. secretary, captained the two original teams. They correspond frequently with Dr. Naismith.

ing quintets.

MAY SUSPEND RULES.

"It's a shame," the father of basketball said, "that there are not six of the Dionnes, because that is the required number for a girls' basketball team. However, I think we can overlook the rules this time, and build a team of five feminine players."

"You'll have to wait until they grow up," Dr. Dafoe replied, "But I think you'll still be living when they are old enough to play the game.

"I am surprised that in your 76 years, you have maintained your health as you have. You should live to be 100 years old."

In the discussion, Dr. Dafoe told many stories concerning the quintuplets which press agents have not allowed the public to learn, and then took him to the Dionne nursery to view the famous five.

"It is a fact," Dr. Dafoe revealed, "that the babies will not ask for things they want. Although they have learned to talk to a certain extent, they prefer to cry when they want something. We are trying very hard to teach them to talk more."

THEIR HAIR A SURPRISE.

Dr. Naismith expressed surprise at the color of the babies' hair. It is much lighter, he said after seeing them, than he was led to believe from the many photographs he had seen.

The father of basketball has been in Canada since the close of the school year. While there he was honored at several dinners, but declared the climax of the trip was the meeting with Dr. Dafoe.

The two men contrasted sharply in appearance at the meeting. Although Dr. Dafoe is 54 years old, twenty-three years younger than Dr. Naismith, he appeared to be the older of the two. His Hitler-type mustache has turned completely white, while Dr. Naismith's mustache still shows many traces of dark hair.

Following his visit with Dr. Dafoe, the inventor of basketball left for Toronto where he was honored by another group. Following that, he was to return home by way of Wisconsin, arriving in Lawrence, Kas., about next Friday.

A. Naismith, inventor of the game and professor of physical education at K. U.

"I believe the spectators want a game that is full of action and at the same time does not have roughness," said Dr. Naismith. "In basketball the thrill should lie in the unexpected, in suspense.

DR. JAS. NAISMITH

"One way to get better action and less roughness would be to enforce rule 15, section 9. Under this rule the player dribbling down the court must make an 'obvious effort' to avoid colliding with a defense man. This past season the player who maintained his place on the floor as is his right, was charged with the foul.

"Another way to lessen roughness would be by returning to one of the original rules—the one requiring the ball to be handled by the hands only. When a player hugs the ball to his body, roughness inevitably results."

Opposes 10-Second Rule

Dr. Naismith also suggested that more odium should attach the making of fouls.

"Instead of saying that a team 'won on free throws', we should say that a team 'lost because of fouls,'" Dr. Naismith said.

The inventor is not in favor of the "ten-second" rule.

"The more crowded the playing floor, the more chance for roughness," he said. "To those who wanted the rule to prevent stalling, I would say that it has not necessarily stopped that. Since the adoption of the ten-second rule, I have seen an A.A.U. game in which one team stalled 12 minutes. When I noted the stalling, I counted the times the ball was passed in the back court and reached 57 before a scoring attempt was made, then following 48 passings and another scoring attempt. Then came 343 passes taking 12 minutes of time.

"My remedy? I'd penalize the defense for delaying the game. It's their business to go after the ball. As an alternative, I'd make a goal from a point farther from the goal than the most distant defense man count for more points than a near shot."

Dr. Naismith opposes the elimination of the center jump as done by the Big Ten conference last week-end.

"Giving the ball to the opponent after a score is too much of a handicap for the stronger team," he said.

basketall team. However, I think we can overlook the rules this time, and build a team of five feminine players."

"You'll have to wait until they grow up," replied Dr. Dafoe, "but I think you'll still be living when they are old enough to play the game.

"I am surprised that in your 76 years, you have maintained your health as you have. You should live to be 100 years old."

After their conversation Dr. Naismith was introduced to the famous "quints."

Following the Callander visit Dr. Naismith left for Toronto where he was to be honored at a meeting. The K. U. professor, accompanied by Duke D'Ambra, left here several weeks ago and they visited in the eastern part of the United States before going into Canada. The two men will return home by way of Wisconsin and are expected to arrive in Lawrence about next Friday.

T. World Jan. 24, 1936

Dr. Naismith To Start National A.A.U. Tourney

Dr. James Naismith has accepted an invitation to toss up the basketball for the opening of the National A. A. U. basketball tournament at Denver, March 15. The tournament will decide the two teams which will represent the A. A. U. in the Olympic tryout tournament in Madison Square Garden in April.

DR. JAS. NAISMITH

Dr. Naismith will leave tonight for Waterloo, Ia., where he will be guest of honor at an all-sports banquet tomorrow night for high school athletes.

T. World Jan. 27, 1937

MRS. NAISMITH DIES

Heart Attack Fatal to Wife of Basketball Inventor

Mrs. James Naismith, wife of the internationally known professor of physical education, died early this morning at her home at 1708 Mississippi street. Altho in failing health for several years, death came unexpectedly following a heart attack in the night.

Mrs. Naismith had been a resident of Lawrence for nearly 40 years, coming here in 1898 as a young woman with her husband who had accepted a position as physical director at the University of Kansas. They were married five years earlier in Springfield, Mass., while Dr. Naismith was a student instructor at the Springfield Y. M. C. A.

She was born in Springfield in 1869 and became acquainted with Dr. Naismith while he was a student at the Y. M. C. A. It was there that Dr. Naismith invented the game of basketball and his bride-to-be was a member of the first girls' basketball team.

In addition to her husband, she is survived by five children; Mrs. George B. Stanley of Ordway, Colo.; Mrs. Leslie Dodd of St. Louis; Jack Naismith of Kansas City; Mrs. Thomas Dawe of Lawrence; and James Sherman Naismith of Dallas, Tex.

Funeral services will be conducted by the Rev. Theodore Aszman at the First Presbyterian church, Saturday afternoon at 2 o'clock.

What! No Contact?

The good Dr. James Naismith who invented the great game of basketball as an indoor winter sport based his game upon the idea of no contact by the players. It perhaps is hard for Dr. Naismith to recognize his brain child in some of its present day manifestations. Above is a picture taken at a recent Madison Square Garden game in New York City. The scene is not unlike many seen at games here. Basketball has aped football in some ways, and contact of players is the rule rather than the exception as the game is now played.

attacks against neutral shipping.

T. World Mar. 3, 1937

NAISMITH ON TRIP

Accompanied by Duke D'Ambra, He Visits in Canada

Dr. James Naismith of the University of Kansas physical education staff, and Duke D'Ambra, Lawrence photographer, will leave Monday evening by auto for a month's trip which will take them thru the eastern section of the United States and into Canada.

Dan Rhule, K. U. football player from Aspinwall, Pa., will accompany Dr. Naismith and D'Ambra as far as Pittsburgh.

Dr. Naismith will attend the Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A. college commencement week which will be held June 10 to 14. He was graduated from the school in 1891.

After that the two men will go into Canada where they will visit McGill University, Montreal, which Dr. Naismith attended as a young man. Dr. Naismith also will visit his birthplace near Ottawa.

D'Ambra will combine business and pleasure on the journey. He plans to take pictures of interesting sights and places and also do some fishing with Dr. Naismith.

KC Star July 4, 1937

FAMOUS FIVES THEIR JOB

DR. NAISMITH AND DR. DAFOE EXCHANGE SHOP TALK.

Kansas University's Father of Basketball and the Noted Quintuplets' Physician Have Numerical Fame in Common.

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor of physical education at K. U., who now is 76 years old, will live to be 100, if a prediction by Allan Dafoe, of quintuplet fame, is true. The father of the cage sport is looking forward to teaching the game to the five Dionnes, it developed in a recent meeting of the two noted men at Callander, Ontario.

Both of these men, who attribute their fame to the figure five, Dr. Dafoe to the birth of the quintuplets, and Dr. Naismith to the quintets of basketball scattered all over the world, met the other day at the home of Dr. Dafoe at Callander, and held a lively 30-minute discussion regard-

T. World Feb. 8, 1936

BIG WEEK FOR BAKER

Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to be Guests at Wesleyan Game

Baldwin, Kan., Feb. 8.—Having perched themselves on the top round of the Kansas Conference basketball ladder by winning consective games from C. of E., Ottawa, Bethany and McPherson, the Baker University Wildcats are facing a most strenuous week of competition beginning with Monday night when they meet the speedy quintet of Coach A. B. Mackie, of Kansas Wesleyan.

In a recent statement Mackie declared his Coyotes were still in the conference championship running. Consequently the Wildcats are anticipating a tough battle and no doubt Dr. and Mrs. James Naismith, who are to be honor guests at that game Monday night, will witness a close contest. In a preliminary to the Baker-Wesleyan bout, the Baker Kittens will play Fort Scott Junior college.

Although the Bakerites won from the Rockhurst basket shooters earlier in the year, the proteges of Emil S. Liston always plan for a close battle, and on Wednesday night at Redemptorist Court the Orange and Green will meet for their final game of the season.

The Bakerites will entertain the St. Benedictines of Atchison here Friday. In a hard and rough game earlier in the season, the Ravens were victorious, 40-32.

KC Star Mar. 4, 1937

MRS. JAMES A. NAISMITH DIES.

Wife of Basketball's Inventor Played on First Girls' Team.

(By The Star's own Service.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., March 4.—Mrs. James A. Naismith, 67, wife of Dr. James A. Naismith, inventor of basketball, died of heart disease at her home early today.

Before her marriage, Mrs. Naismith was Miss Maude Evelyn Sherman of Springfield, Mass. She met Mr. Naismith while he was attending the Springfield Y. M. C. A. college and married him in 1893, two years after he invented the game. Mrs. Naismith, as a girl, played on the first girls' team to take up the game. The Naismiths moved to Lawrence in 1898.

Besides her husband, she is survived by three daughters, Mrs. George B. Stanley, Ordway, Col.; Mrs. Leslie Dodd, St. Louis, Mo., and Mrs. Thomas Dawe, Lawrence, and two sons, Jack Naismith, 10 East Thirty-second street terrace, Kansas City, and James S. Naismith, Dallas, Tex.

Funeral services will be held at 2 o'clock Saturday at the Presbyterian church here.

T. World Nov. 4/37

HOLD AWARDS COURT

Dr. James Naismith Tells Boy Scouts of Canadian Trip

The Court of Awards for the Boy Scouts was held at the Chamber of Commerce last night under the direction of Ralph Graber, chairman. The following men also assisted Graber in making the awards: Earl D. Hay, J. J. Lavery, W. W. Pierce, Jim Putnam and Elmer Horseman, Jr.

The following Scouts received awards as listed:

Troop 51—Bob Bayles, music; Alan Stutz, first aid; David Hay, printing.

Troop 52—Ralph Ward, second class.

Troop 53—Eldred Jones, pioneering; Dennis Hubbel, second class.

Troop 55—Billy Jay Burgess, pioneering; Carl Barlow, pioneering; Dale Anderson, personal health; Junius Penny, handicraft; Billy Underwood, handicraft, personal health; Homer Dunham, metal work; Burnett Howard, second class.

Troop 56—Jerry Correa, art, cooking, dairying, safety.

Following the Court, Dr. James Naismith discussed his trip to the eastern coast of the United States and into Canada with Duke D'Ambra. One of the highlights of the trip was the interview with Dr. Dafoe who has become famous as the physician of the Dionne quintuplets. D'Ambra took a picture of Dr. Naismith shaking hands with Dr. Dafoe just outside his office. D'Ambra will present this picture to the troop in Lawrence having the largest number of advancements at the December Court of Awards.

Paul N. Campbell, Scout executive and Tom Anthony, assistant Scout executive, of Kansas City, were present and made an announcement regarding the Cubbing conference which will be held at Ottawa, November 6 and 7, starting 2 o'clock Saturday and ending 4 o'clock Sunday.

KANSAS—TUESDAY, Journal World

NAISMITH OFFERS CAGE SUGGESTIONS

March 16, 1939

Game's Inventor Would Reduce Roughness, Penalize Delays

LIKES CENTER JUMP

Two suggestions for making basketball more attractive to spectators are suggested by Dr. James

T. World July 5, 1937

Basketball's Inventor Meets Dr. Allan Dafoe

Two famous doctors, Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and a professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, and Dr. Allan Dafoe, overseer of the Dionne quintuplets, met recently for the first time at Callander, Ont.

"It's a shame," said the inventor of basketball, "that there are not six of the Dionnes, because that is the required number for a girls'

J. World July 12, 1936

NAISMITH-D'AMBRA TOUR IS CONCLUDED

The Two Return Home From Motor Trip to East and Canada

Dr. James Naismith, retired University of Kansas physical education professor and the inventor of basketball, and Duke D'Ambra, Lawrence photographer, returned here Saturday evening from a 5,000-mile motor trip thru eastern United States and Canada.

The trip began June 7 when Dr. Naismith, D'Ambra and two K. U. students, Dan Rhule and Mike Sihlanick, left for Pennsylvania. The two students live near Pittsburgh and so got off there.

It was a leisurely sort of trip and Dr. Naismith's aim was to see the sights, visit relatives and in general to have a pleasurable vacation jaunt. During the entire trip he managed to keep fairly free from newspaper interviews and autograph seekers. He granted interviews to the North Bay Nugget, and to a writer from the Toronto Star.

After leaving Pittsburgh the men went to Springfield, Mass., where Dr. Naismith attended commencement exercises at the Y. M. C. A. college there. The father of basketball is a graduate of the school and is now a trustee. Four days were spent there and then the trippers went into Canada, stopping first at Montreal, the location of McGill University, from which Dr. Naismith also holds a degree.

At McGill, Dr. Naismith visited the campus and met some of his classmates.

Leaving Montreal he men stopped at Alimonte, Dr. Naismith's birthplace. Here he sa\ the house in which he was born, still standing and in good condition. Near Alimonte is a lake with the unique studio of Robert Tate McKenzie, the famous sculptor in the center of it. McKenzie, a retired University of Pennsylvania professor, attended classes with Naismith at McGill and the two men had a long visit.

On White Lake, near Arnprior, Dr. Naismith and D'Ambra did their first fishing and in a manner entirely foreign to their experience. They used a 300 foot copper wire line on the end of which an unbaited spoon-hook was attached. The pike and trout liked it, tho, and they caught a mess of fish.

More fishing was done on Trout lake near Renfrew and in the five days spent here Dr. Naismith caught all the fish his party was allowed. D'Ambra and Dr. Naismith's cousin also named James Naismith, were unable to get a nibble.

In North Bay Dr. Naismith arranged to meet Dr. Allen Dafoe at Callander, the home of the Dionne quintuplets, eight miles away.

For about 45 minutes the two men conferred, and D'Ambra took a photo of them shaking hands on the steps of Dafoe's office.

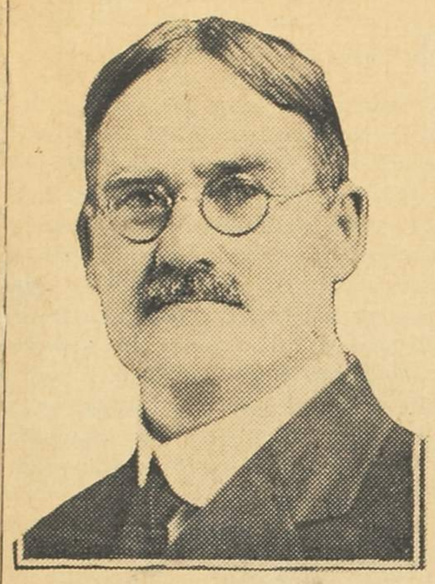
Naismith and D'Ambra saw the quintuplets just as any other visitor does—thru a glass window. The little girls, they were amazed to find, have chestnut colored hair instead of black hair. Dr. Dafoe reported that the increasing number of tourists is a problem and at the peak of the summer he estimated that about 5,000 persons would see the girls each day. The road leading to the nursery are lined with cabins and concessions and in spite of this there is not room to accommodate all the visitors, the men report.

In Toronto Dr. Naismith was the honored guest at a Y. M. C. A. banquet.

At Sarnia, just across the international boundary from Port Huron, the Lawrence men found Ormond Beach and Milo Clawson, two former stars of K. U. football. They are working for the Imperial Oil company and play on the Imperial Oil rugby team. Beach, a great football player in his days here, continues to ride in glory in Canada as a rugby player. For the past three years he has been named on the all-Canada team and around Sarnia is considered the "Red Grange of Rugby."

Dropping south thru the United States the men stopped at South Bend for a tour of the Notre Dame campus and then on to St. Louis where Dr. Naismith visited his daughter, Mrs. Leslie Dodd. Leslie Dodd, a K. U. grad, was the engineer in charge of construction of Memorial stadium and new Snow hall.

Leaving St. Louis they went into the Arkansas Ozark region, visiting at Lake Lucerne, Eureka Springs and the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville.



Dr. James Naismith

Kansan July 13, 1937

Naismith Comes Back From East

Inventor of Basketball Visits Massachusetts And 'Quints'; D'Ambra Accompanies Him

Dr. James Naismith, retiring professor of physical education at the University, and internationally known as the inventor of the game of basketball, returned late Saturday from a month's vacation in the east. He and Duke D'Ambra, Lawrence photographer, made the trip by motorcar, visiting among other places, New York, Springfield, Mass., and Callendar, Ontario, home of the quintuplets.

Doctor Naismith's comment was modest . "I had a very pleasant trip, and met many old friends," he said.

But D'Ambra expressed the case more in detail. "Business about suspended in Springfield when Dr. Naismith arrived," said the Duke. "Everywhere the Doctor went, he was greeted by friends; every door was open to him. It was easy to see how proud Y.M.C.A. college at Springfield is of the fame brought to it by this invention." Doctor Naismith was an instructor there when he invented the game 45 years ago.

Visits Quintuplets

Cutting across southern Canada, the travellers stopped at Callendar to see the quintuplets.

"I was happy to have an interview with Doctor Dafoe, and to see the fafous little girls," said Dr. Naismith. "He was a Toronto (University) man, and I am from McGill, so that gave us something to talk about."

Duke came in with some added information:

"Doctor Dafoe must have liked Doctor Naismith. The usual time he gives for interviews is 12 to 15 minutes; he talked with Doctor Naismith for 43. I don't believe they spent all their time talking about college, either, for I understand the quints' doctor told him a lot about them that doesn't go to the general public."

Dr. Naismith expects to spend part of the summer at Dallas, Tex., visiting at the home of his son, James Naismith.

Kansan 8,13,1936

Back From Olympics, Dr. Naismith Has Tales of Sportsmanship in Games

Highly pleased with the way basketball made its initial bow in Olympic competition, and with the reception given him by the basketball teams from 21 nations, Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game, returned to Lawrence late Sunday night.

Dr. Naismith attended the Olympic games as the guest of the American basketball fans, who last February observed "Naismith nights", and raised a fund of several thousand dollars for his use.

Dr. Naismith was honored while in Berlin by being elected honorary president of the International Federation of Basketball Leagues.

For the opening of the basketball games, a demonstration was organized in Dr. Naismith's honor by Karl Diem, general secretary of the Olympic committee, R. W. Jones of Rome, Italy,

Honorary President

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball, complimented by the International Federation of Basketball Leagues.

ecretary of the International federaon, and Mr. Tobin of New York.

"It certainly was an impressive sight as the 21 contesting teams, each with their national flags, lined up on the field, to be addressed by Dr. Diem and myself," said Dr. Naismith. "And then I must extend my greetings to representatives of each of the teams."

Splendid Sportsmen

Dr. Naismith was impressed both by the high quality of play of the various teams, and the splendid sportsmanship shown. Considering the varied nationalities, and the different languages spoken, there was a surprisingly small number of disputes over decisions.

"The final game, that between the United States and Canada, was especially noteworthy in this respect," said Dr. Naismith. "One Chinese officiated, and there was not a single questioning of his rulings.

"An especially interesting game was the one in which the draw brought together Uruguay, champion of South America, and Esthonia, champion of Europe.

Teams Limited to Seven

"Another illustration of the fine sportsmanship came in a game—which one, I do not exactly recall—but one team had no eligible players to replace one banished for four personals. The captain of the opposing team at once appealed to the officials to permit another player to go on. He did not want to play his five against four."

"The Olympic rules limited a team to seven, and permitted a player, withdrawn from the game, to return but once. I like the idea of limiting the team, but believe seven is too small a number. Ten would be better, I believe."

Dr. Naismith said the outdoor courts occasioned little difficulty, even in the rain. The surface, as well as that of the tracks, were covered with a composition made up of sand, sawdust, and salt. Like sea sand, it packed harder when wet than when dry.

No Center Line

The inventor of the game liked also the Olympic rule that did not include the present American center line.

"The players were all over the court," he said. "There was no stalling, and not infrequently a player would rush in, get the ball, and dash the length of the court for a score."

Dr. Naismith left the United States late in June and visited first in Glasgow, ancestral home of his parents, then to England, Holland, Belgium, and German. After the Olympic games he visited Switzerland, and attended two games between the Swiss and the Phillipine teams. While there he was honored again by being named honorary president of the Swiss basketball league and, much to his embarrassment, was presented with a huge bouquet of flowers.

Douglas Co. Republican F. 13, 1936

One of the great needs of the world is for someone to do for the girls what Dr. Naismith has done for the boys by inventing the game of basketball. Coaches and school men all say that athletics and especially basketball is their greatest aid in keeping boys from forming the wrong health habits. They become interested in the game and will train diligently to keep physically fit. There is no such incentive for girls. Social engagements become their chief interest and the social elite seem to have but little use for, or interest in, character and good health.

J. World 6/10/39

DR. NAISMITH WEDS

K. U. Professor and Former Housemother Married in Church

Overland Park, Kan., June 10. (AP)—Dr. James Naismith, 77-year-old inventor of basketball and professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, and Mrs. Florence Kincaid, 56, for four years housemother of Sigma Phi Epsilon fraternity at Lawrence, were married here today.

Thirteen guests were present for the ceremony which was held at noon in the First Presbyterian church. The Rev. W. K. Waters, pastor of the church, conducted the ring service.

The groom was calm thruout. The bride was nervous. As the minister asked Dr. Naismith to repeat "—to love and cherish—" Little Jack Naismith, 1½ year-old grandson of the groom, set up a chatter from the second pew.

Dr. Naismith's responses were firm and clear. His bride's voice wavered and choked as she repeated "—until death do us part."

At conclusion of the ceremony, the minister presented Dr. and Mrs. Naismith and the groom kissed the bride hurriedly. Mrs. Naismith threw her corsage of Talisman roses and lilies of the valley to Miss Carolyn Alkire of Lawrence. Miss Alkire attended the wedding with Courtney Crim, who represented the Sigma Phi Epsilon alumni.

The bride wore a bolero ensemble of navy sheer pin-striped with white and trimmed with white pique. Her navy straw hat was a wide sailor trimmed with a white and pique band and butterfly bow. She carried a large floral print handkerchief and her slippers were navy kid.

As the bride and groom approached their motor car in front of the church, Dr. Naismith spied long rose paper streamers on the back of the car. The groom laughingly tore off the streamers and hurriedly entered the car to drive to Tulsa, Okla., the first stop on the honeymoon trip that will take them to California, Oregon and Canada before they return to Lawrence, September 1. to make their home.

J. World Oct 9 1936

More Contributions to Naismith Fund Arrive

Dr. Forrest C. Allen has just received a report from Ted Carpenter, of Marquette University, chairman of the Naismith Fund committee, showing final contributions to the fund which basketball fans of America raised to send the inventor of the game to Berlin.

Additional contributions of the last few weeks, amounting to $23.39, have brought the fund for Dr. James Naismith to $4,794.96. Seventeen states had a part in raising this fund, ranging from the $1311.73 contributed in Kansas, down to smaller sums. Office costs in Kansas were $49.50, while in Illinois, where $647.02 was collected, office costs were $58.31. New York and Ohio contributed between $300 and $400 each; other states gave lesser amounts.

Attached to the financial report was a copy of Dr. Naismith's letter, written on ship board as he was going to Berlin, expressing his appreciation, and carrying the assurance he was planning his trip with the idea of furthering the interests of basketball in the countries he was about to visit.

J. World Oct 9 1936

NAISMITH IS GUEST

Inventor of Basketball Is Speaker at Co-Op Club Meeting

Dr. James Naismith was the honored guest of the Co-Operative club at its dinner meeting last night at the Hotel Eldridge.

After he was introduced to the club by Dr. Forrest Allen, Dr. Naismith told the club members of his trip to the Olympics at Berlin. Dr. Naismith spent three months in Europe, traveling alone for the sole purpose of studying conditions, and avoiding the usual sight seeing trips planned for travelers.

He visited Glasgow, Scotland, first, that being the home of his father. He found there that practically nothing was being done for the training of the youth of the country. Going from Scotland to Germany he found things vastly different. Germany starts the boys at 9 years of age in physical training and every boy in the country is being given some kind of training which develops at a certain age into military training.

The Olympics being the high spot of the trip, Dr. Naismith dwelt at length on the different events that took place. He stated that of course, Glenn Cunningham's race was the most interesting to him.

DR. NAISMITH HOME

Highly pleased with the way basketball made its initial bow in Olympic competition, and with the reception given him by the basketball teams from 21 nations, Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game, returned to Lawrence late Sunday night.

Dr. Naismith attended the Olympic games as the guest of the American basketball fans, who last February observed "Naismith nights," and raised a fund of several thousand dollars for his use.

Dr. Naismith was honored while in Berlin by being elected honorary president of the International Federation of Basketball Leagues.

Grad. Mag. Oct, 1939

Naismith Field House Fund

Dr. F. C. Allen reports the first contribution toward a field house for the University. During Rush Week Wesley H. Loomis, Jr., fs'05, was on the campus and he handed Dr. Allen a five dollar bill to be used in starting a fund to build a great building for basketball, track and other indoor activities. He wants it named for the inventor of basketball, Dr. James Naismith. He is especially interested in seeing some worthy memorial erected to the great figure who has served the University so long so well.

J. World 1/26/39

Naismith Will Appear on "We, the People" Program

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game of basketball and a member of the University of Kansas physical education staff, will be a guest on "We, the People" program to be broadcast by the Columbia network Tuesday night at 8 o'clock.

Station KMBC of Kansas City is scheduled to carry the broadcast in this area.

Dr. Naismith said today he will leave tomorrow night by train for New York. He recently received an invitation from the network to take part in one of the broadcasts. The subject under discussion will be basketball which has grown into one of the nation's biggest sports.

The radio program is conducted by Gabriel Heatter.

Kansan 1/27/39

Dr. Naismith Will Appear On 'We, The People' Program

Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education, will be a guest on "We, the People" program over the Columbia network Tuesday night at 8 o'clock.

Dr. Naismith plans to leave tonight for New York. The subject under discussion on the program will be basketball of which he is the inventor.

Radio station KMBC of Kansas City will carry the broadcast in this vicinity.

is $7,500 a year.

J. World 2/14/38

DR. NAISMITH IN ACCIDENT

Lawrence Man Not Injured When Motor Car Overturns

Dr. James Naismith escaped injury Saturday night in an automobile accident which occurred as he was returning to Lawrence from Kansas City where he had attended high school basketball games at the municipal auditorium.

His automobile missed a turn on the Reedy road into highway 40 and went into a ditch. Neither he nor friends with him were injured. he said today. Passing motorists aided in righting the car and Dr. Naismith drove it home.

Kansan 3/10/39

Dr. James Naismith Leaves for Tour Of Eastern Schools

Dr. James Naismith left yesterday for a four week trip. He plans to visit the New York Sports Writers invitation tournament at Madison Square Garden, New York City, and the New England Interschool tournament at Springfield, Mass. Following this Dr. Naismith will spend a week in Illinois and Iowa visiting Hi-Y and Y.M.C.A. organizations.

Later he will go to Montreal, Canada, to attend commencement exercises and to Toronto to visit several high schools and colleges.

KC Times 4/18/39

DR. NAISMITH WILL WED

HOUSE MOTHER TO BE BRIDE OF INVENTOR OF BASKETBALL.

Mrs. Florence M. Kincaid Makes Announcement at Regular K. U. Chapter Meeting of Sigma Phi Epsilon.

(By The Star's Own Service.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., April 17.—Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game of basketball and professor of physical education of the University of Kansas, will marry Mrs. Florence M. Kincaid, house mother of the Sigma Phi Epsilon social fraternity.

Mrs. Kincaid made the announcement at a regular chapter meeting of the group tonight at which an election of officers was in progress. Dr. Naismith, an alumnus of the house, was waiting upstairs for congratulations.

The romance between Dr. Naismith and Mrs. Kincaid developed in his frequent visits to the house as a prominent alumnus. Very few of the members realized there was another attraction at the house besides themselves.

Kansan 2/16/38

Naismith Presented Trophy

Game time nears and Dr. James Naismith, beloved inventor of basketball arrives to take a front row seat. The Cornhuskers spend much time practicing on tip-in shots, evidently hoping to reap dividends on their superior height. Jim Raport glad handing every one who arrives at sport desk. It couldn't be he is getting this coaching habit so soon. He was appointed swimming coach only yesterday afternoon.

We note that Al Werner, flashy Cornhusker guard, is from Kansas City, Kansas, so we pray he won't throw the spell on Kansas that have other home state boys who are playing with rival Big Six teams this year. (Editor's note—He almost did.)

The crowd shows its enthusiasm early, squad gets big hand on returning to court just before game time. All the substitutes circle the starting five to wish them luck before the game starts, Maxie Replogle doing his part and clutching a valentine telegram in one hand. Coach Allen suits up 20 men for the clash, including Golay and Reid.

Engleman makes initial score by intercepting pass and driving in for set up . . . Kovanda shows displeasure when officials call blocking on him. . . . Miller should receive about one point on each goal that is made by a teammate for his excellent "feeding". Practically every Jayhawker goal in the early minutes of the game is due to some expert passing by the sophomore sensation . . . Kansas bench shouts encouragement to "Rope" Engleman . . . Jayhawkers use fast break on home court for first time this year, Miller and Engleman working perfectly on this type of offense . . Engleman "dogs" the Cornhuskers any time they have the ball . . . Crowd scores an assist by helping the referee call an out-of-bounds play . . . Both teams red hot and using the famed "fire-engine" style of play.

The crowd is small considering the brand of basketball displayed . . . . Game moves so fast the scribes can hardly record everything, occasionally having to check with official scorer to get things straight . . . Ebling gets ball on side line, "Phog" says he will make it, and he does . . . The "Little Comet" practices that side line shot by the hour . . . Kline makes a beautiful stop on a long pass as the Cornhuskers break fast . . . Kline gets a free throw. Coach Allen tells him to relax, he grins at the bench, shoots and misses . . . Gets another shot a minute or so later and makes it but the officials rule he took too much time.

Corlis hits a couple of beauties and then trys to duplicate, shoots, shoots and shoots and misses . . . . "Doc" shouts for him to stop shooting . . . Bet he hears plenty about it for the half ended there.

At the half interlude Doctor Naismith is introduced and presented a trophy for his interest in fencing . . . In addition to his court activities the Doctor is given credit for introducing fencing in the middle west, in 1898 to be exact.

The audience is thrilled at the half with a "great" game between the

A HONEYMOON IN WEST.

Both Mrs. Kincaid and Dr. Naismith have been married before. Dr. Naismith's wife died here two years ago last March. Mrs. Kincaid's husband, the former Dr. F. B. Kincaid, Beloit, Kas., dentist, died four years ago. She became house mother at the fraternity immediately afterward.

The two plan to be married shortly before the end of the school year and will go on an extended honeymoon to the West and through Canada. They will return here for the opening of the school year next fall.

The first member of the house to know today of the engagement was Roger Weltmer, Beloit, a pre-medic student who has known Mrs. Kincaid the greater part of his life.

A PARTY FOR COUPLE.

Weltmer said the group planned a celebration for the couple later this week in appreciation of the years of service of Mrs. Kincaid, and the friendship of Dr. Naismith. The loss of Mrs. Kincaid, a charming woman with graying hair, would be felt keenly by the chapter, he said. Nor will Mrs. Kincaid be too happy to leave the group.

"I hardly knew how to announce it to the boys," she said, "for we have lived here just like a large family. I thought at first I might write them a letter, then decided to do it at dinner time, and finally hit on the idea of telling them in a chapter meeting."

Dr. Naismith, whose good humor is traditional on Mt. Oread, chuckled after the announcement had been made. Talking to a group of members of the house, he declared, "Now that she's announced it, I guess there's nothing I can do about it, is there?"

Dr. Naismith invented basketball in 1891, while an assistant in the physical education department of the Y. M. C. A. college at Springfield, Mass.

Dr. Naismith, who is 77, received his A. B. degree from McGill university in 1887.

KC Star 6/18/39

K. U. COUPLE TO ALTAR

DR. JAMES NAISMITH AND MRS. FLORENCE KINCAID MARRIED.

Extensive Wedding Trip Is Started Immediately After the Ceremony—Back to Lawrence September 1.

In a quiet ceremony, Mrs. Florence Kincaid, for four years housemother of the Sigma Phi Epsilon house at Lawrence, Kas., became the wife of Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of physical education at the University of Kansas, at noon today at the First Presbyterian church at Overland Park, Kas.

The bride wore a bolero ensemble of navy sheer pin-striped with white and trimmed with white pique. Her navy strawe hat was a wide sailor trimmed with a white pique band and butterfly bow. She carried a large floral print handkerchief and her slippers were navy kid.

CORSAGE TO A GUEST.

The bride's corsage was of talisman roses and lilies of the valley tied with a colored bow of white satin. After the ceremony, Mrs. Naismith presented her wedding corsage to Miss Carolyn Alkire, daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Fred Alkire, Lawrence, Kas. Miss Alkire attended the wedding with Courtney Crimm, who represented the Sigma Phi Epsilon alumni.

Miss Alkire blushed when Mrs. Naismith handed her the flowers, and Dr. Naismith wished her luck.

There were thirteen guests in the church when Dr. Naismith and Mrs. Kincaid entered, walked to the front of the church, and stood before the Rev. W. K. Waters, pastor, who read the ceremony. Mrs. Waters was at the organ and played "Traumerei," by Shumann, and MacDowell's "To a Wild Rose" through the ceremony.

THE BRIDE IS NERVOUS.

The bride was nervous. The groom was calm and stood with hands clasped behind him in the first part of the ceremony, then reversed his handclasp to the front.

In the first response, Dr. Naismith said, "I will." His bride answered, "I do."

As the minister asked Dr. Naismith to repeat "—to love and cherish—" little Jack Naismith, 1½-year-old grandson of the groom, set up a chatter from the second pew.

The child's parents, Mr. and Mrs. Jack Naismith, quieted him, but he called out "da-da-da" several times later during the ceremony.

Dr. Naismith's responses were firm and clear throughout the ceremony. His bride's voice wavered and choked as she repeated "—until death do us part."

RING SERVICE IS USED.

The ring service was used. Then the minister presented Dr. and Mrs. James Naismith, and the groom kissed the bride hurriedly.

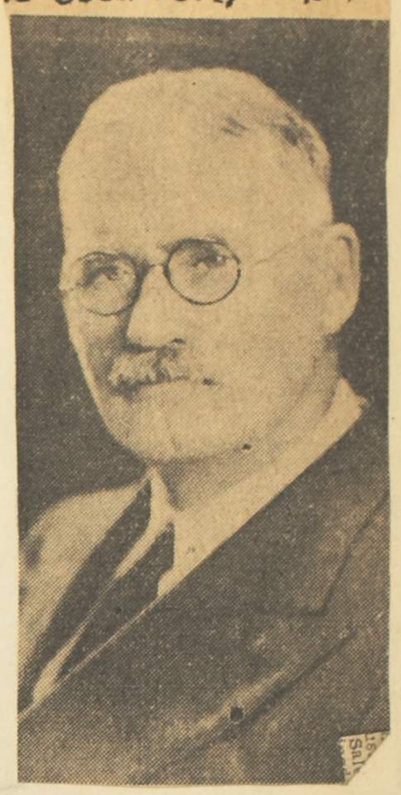
water bottle . . . Miller seems to tire and loafs back on defense but no substitution . . . Ball hits back side of backboard and "ref" fails to call it . . . Oh me . . . . "Doc" has Sands and Bob Allen sitting by him, tells Sands to go in. He does . . . "Phog" then turns around and sees Bobby sitting by him, asks him why he didn't go in when he told him to . . . Son Bob informs his father that he told Sands to go in . . . The elder Allen then states that he had no intention of sending Sands in, but thought he was sending Bobby back into the fray, and go back Bob does at the first time out, which, incidentally, was on account of a foul Sands made.

Kline goes back in and plays as though he were destined to win the game for the Jayhawkers, and a fine job he does . . . Referee calls a foul on Florell, crowd objects quite vigorously. . . Nebraska's Thomas leaves game on committing his fourth foul. . . . . Crowd gives him a nice hand. . . Bob Allen free throws on in the clutch . .. I think "Phog" has something in his water swigging at exciting moments . . . Young Allen leaves the game on fouls . . . Everybody goes bersek as Corlis sneaks in for a set-up . . . Miller icy-cold in the final minutes . . . Randall fouls a Jayhawker and crowd relaxes . . . Kline scores as game ends . . . The fans swarm down on the court to congratulate the players . . . . We wonder if we would get a reception like Corlis got from some fair miss if we would score 19 points . . . Wow, oh man and hully gee . . . We add our congrats . . .

"Red Ravens" and the "Dynamo's," the Dynamos, with their superior height, winning .

Maurice Cannady and Freddy Harris former Jayhawker stars cheered lustily from ring side seats. . . . . Welcome, Miller breaks ice of second half with a spinner shot . . . . Four minutes of second half pass and Coach Allen starts on his famed

KC Journal 1/21/39



Naismith Leaves Hospital Today

University Kansan Nov 22 1939

Dr. James Naismith, 78, professor emeritus of physical education, probably will be released from the Lawrence Memorial hospital today, his physician said last night.

Doctor Naismith was stricken with a cerebral hemorrhage Sunday night and was taken to the hospital, where he has shown continued improvement.

His physician said Doctor Naismith would completely recover, barring complications. He will be unable to receive visitors for some time, the physician said.

Doctor Naismith, "the father of basketball," retired from full-time teaching duties in June, 1937.

23

DR. NAISMITH SCORES A POINT at his wedding against a group of happy pranksters including two generations of his descendants. The 78-year-old professor emeritus of physical education at the University of Kansas, who invented basketball in 1891, is near the right of the hilarious group, only his laughing countenance visible, as he clutches pink streamers. He had snatched them from the rear bumper of the honeymoon car on pretext of trying his trunk key. This was the beginning of the wedding journey with his bride, the former Mrs. Florence Kincaid (right background), Sigma Phi Epsilon house mother at Lawrence; following the marriage at Overland Park, Kas., recently. Others in the group are (left to right) Mrs. Jack Naismith, holding Jack Naismith, jr., 1½-year-old grandson of the bridegroom; Mrs. Ella Geary, Jack Naismith, Ed Geary, Mrs. T. L. Dawe (back to camera), daughter of the bridegroom, and Mrs. Ed Geary.

T. World 5-5-1898

Dr. Naismith has arrived in Lawrence to take charge of the physical culture department at the University, formerly filled by Rev. Cowan. He will occupy the Stimpson home at 1219 Tennessee street after September 15. Dr. Naismith is an experienced athletic director having had charge of the physical work at the Y.M.C.A. at Denver, prior to his directing at Springfield, Mass.

Kansan 12/3/37

Dr. Naismith Fears Changes

St. Louis, Dec. 2.— (UP) —Dr. James A. Naismith, 76-year-old father of basketball, said today that coaches and rules-makers are taking the game he invented 46 years ago for a one-way ride on the road to ruin.

Dr. Naismith, professor emeritus at the University of Kansas, where he served as physical education director for 39 years, said the danger was not immediate, and pointed out several improvements which should "put life in the old dog."

"Briefly, the drastic rule changes of 1932 did more harm than anything concocted by the rules-makers since the game was invented," Doctor Naismith said. "Basketball is exceptionally popular. It is played in 58 countries, its rules patterned after those made in the United States, but the 1932 rule changes have nearly ruined it."

Kansan 4/5/37

Naismith Trophy Fund Established

Dr. James A. Naismith, professor of physical education and the inventor of basketball, will present a trophy in memory of his late wife to the winner of the national intercollegiate basketball tournament, held annually in Kansas City.

Announcement of the memorial trophy was made by Naismith Sunday at a meeting of the Missouri Valley Amateur Athletic Union in Kansas City.

Naismith has created a permanent fund for the purchase of the trophy and the fund will be perpetuated by a provision made in his will.

At this same meeting Doctor Naismith was elected first vice-president of the Missouri Valley A.A.U. Ward Haylett, head track coach at Kansas State College, was elected president of the union to fill the vacancy created by the resignation of John C. Grover.

J. World 1/3/38

Dr. Naismith, the inventor of basketball, tossed up the ball to open the Denver Safeways-Oklahoma City Parks game. Dick Welis, a former K. U. star, is a guard on the Safeway crew.

At Boulder, Forrest "Frosty" Cox, University of Colorado cage coach and a former K. U. player, entertained Dr. Naismith at the Colorado-Nevada game. Naismith spoke at the half.

In Denver, Dr. Naismith was the guest of the Kiwanis club and he attended two basketball games. On the return trip, Naismith and D'Ambra were guests of Howard Rooney, Dodge City attorney and a former K. U. trackman.

The two Lawrence men were accompanied to Colorado by Dr. Naismith's daughter, Mrs. George Stanley of Ordway, Colo., and her son, James N. Stanley, a student at Oread training school.

J. World 1/6/38

HONOR TWO DOCTORS

James A. Naismith and E. R. Keith Get Life Memberships

Certificates emblematic of life membership in the Douglas County Medical Society and the Kansas Medical Society were presented to Dr. James A. Naismith at a meeting of the county group at Lawrence Memorial hospital last night. Similar certificates were presented today to Dr. E. R. Keith who was unable to attend the meeting last night.

In December the Douglas County Medical Society voted life memberships to the two men. Such an honor automatically gives them life membership in the state and national societies.

Lawrence pharmacists were guests of the physicians last night and furnished the program for the meeting. A paper written by Walter Varnum, secretary of the state pharmacy board, was read by Mrs. Virginia Bentz, assistant to Varnum. L. D. Havenhill, dean of the school of pharmacy at K. U., and Jay Sutton, of the Rexall drug store, were other speakers.

J. World 11/5/38

Nervous Strain Is High In Sport, Naismith Says

Nervous strain is worse than physical strain, as developed in highly competitive sports, according to Dr. James Naismith, and Dr. Forrest C. Allen, his interviewer on a KFKU radio program, agreed.

"Nervous tension affects the glands, and the glands affect growth," said Dr. Allen. "That is why highly competitive games are bad for the high school and junior high school boy. He can recuperate well enough from the physical strain, but the nervous strain is more lasting."

"I am afraid we put too much of the competitive and not enough of the recreational into all our sports," said Dr. Naismith. "We play to win too much; we play for the exercise too little."

The point came up in discussion of "Tipless Basketball." Dr. Naismith, as originator of the game, objected to the practical elimination of the center jump, as taking from the game one of its thrilling feature. "The center jump is the only play that makes use of the whole court," said Dr. Naismith. "All other play is restricted to the forward half of the court." He predicted that the center jump would be restored to the game, just as the kick-off was restored to football after being outlawed for a year or two.

Dr. Allen, as a member of the national basketball rules body, defended the rule, at least for thoro trial purposes.

"Some of us on the rules body wanted to keep the center jump," he said. "However, we were in the minority, so we string along with the rest, and give the new rule a fair test."

Dr. Allen suggested that the remedy for ills arising from undue attention to tall center players might be met, either by raising the baskets to a point more than 10 feet from the floor, and by rotating the pairs of players to jump at center. He suggested the players might have their jumping order, just as the baseball players have their batting order. Baseball players are coached to come up in a given order; basketball players could be coached in the same way, he said.

J. World 11/24/38

Dr. Naismith to Speak to Historical Society

Dr. James Naismith will be the speaker at a Kansas Day meeting of the Douglas County Historical Society to be held Friday afternoon, January 28, at 3:30 o'clock at the Junior high school building at the southeast corner of Ninth and Kentucky streets.

All persons interested are urged to come to the meeting, whether they are members of the historical society or not. Mrs. E. F. Huddleston is chairman of the committee in charge of the meeting.

An exhibit table will be a feature of the meeting, and anyone desiring to do so is invited to bring historical articles for showing on this table, and to give brief talks concerning the articles.

Kansan 1/19/39

Naismith and K. U. Break into Print With Pictures

The University and Dr. James Naismith, 76-year-old professor emertius of the University, broke into the rotogravure section of the Washington Star Sunday with four pictures.

Dr. Naismith, who invented basketball and was manager of the original team here in 1891 couldn't have guessed the popularity the game would attain.

The Washington Star showed the heights to which basketball had climbed in contrast to its beginning at Kansas. It included a snapshot of Dr. Naismith with mention of his achievements, and pictures of the original five-man squad of this University, the five women believed to be the first girls' basketball quintet in the world, and a 1903 Kansas basketball team.

J. World 4,2,1935

Founder of Game at National Meeting

DR. JAMES NAISMITH

Chicago, Apr. 2. (AP)—Dr. James A. Naismith, originator of the game of basketball, will sit in at the three-day annual meeting of the National Association of Basketball Coaches, starting tomorrow, at which numerous proposed alterations in the rules will be discussed.

The business of making changes in the code is up to the rules committee, but the coaches, and around 300 of them will be present to argue pro and con, have ideas for further speeding up a game which coaxed out spectators in large numbers during the past two seasons.

Most of the proposed changes center around more action for the spectator, and a bigger chance for the little player. The center-jump will be the principal target. One suggestion would do away with the center jump, except at the start of the game and the opening of subsequent periods. Another would have a "jumping-order," with each member of a team taking his turn in the center-circle.

Other factions would retain the center-jump, but with restraining lines, over which no player may step until the ball has been tapped. Still another group wishes to do away with the "pivot-play," and a large argument is expected over the point.

Larger hoops to increase scoring; a graduated point system, under which a field goal from within 15 feet would count one point, one from within 25 feet would be worth two points, and a goal from beyond 25 feet would count three points; and the boosting of the hoop from 10 to 12 feet to reduce congestion under the basket, are among the suggestions.

Champion Three-year-old Pacer — California.

J. World D 28, 1935

Dr. James Naismith Invented Basketball Just 45 Years Ago Today in Massachusetts

Just 45 years after two peach baskets and a volleyball became major equipment for a new indoor game, basketball will be included as an Olympic sport, and Dr. James A. Naismith, who found the new use for the baskets and fathered the game through its early years, is "tickled pink."

Naismith, a sturdy figure of a man for all his 74 years, for many years has been physical education director at the University of Kansas. Since that rainy day of December 28, 1891, when he tied a peach basket at each end of the small gymnasium at the Springfield, Mass., Y. M. C. A. college, he has watched the game's development with keen interest.

When he learned the sport had been added to the Olympic program Naismith said:

"The international popularity of the game is, I believe, due to the fact that it is simple, and at the same time an active game. All the members of the team have a part in the contest, yet it is so simple that an individual can, by himself, perfect himself in the part of the game that makes for scoring. Little equipment is required, yet there is action that is satisfying both to the player and to the spectator."

He suggested that the international competition might make it necessary to impose some handicap, probably based on height. He recalled that the Meiji team of Japan which toured America several years ago was no match for our tall players.

Naismith's interest in the sport is not passive. He studies the game and the proposed rule changes. He took issue with the 10-second rule which provides that the team in possession of the ball must advance beyond the center of the court within 10 seconds. Naismith contended it was the defensive team which encouraged stalling by refusing to go after the ball. Oddly enough, one of the leading exponents of the 10-second rule was Dr. F. C. (Phog) Allen, famed Kansas coach, and the difference

DR. JAMES NAISMITH

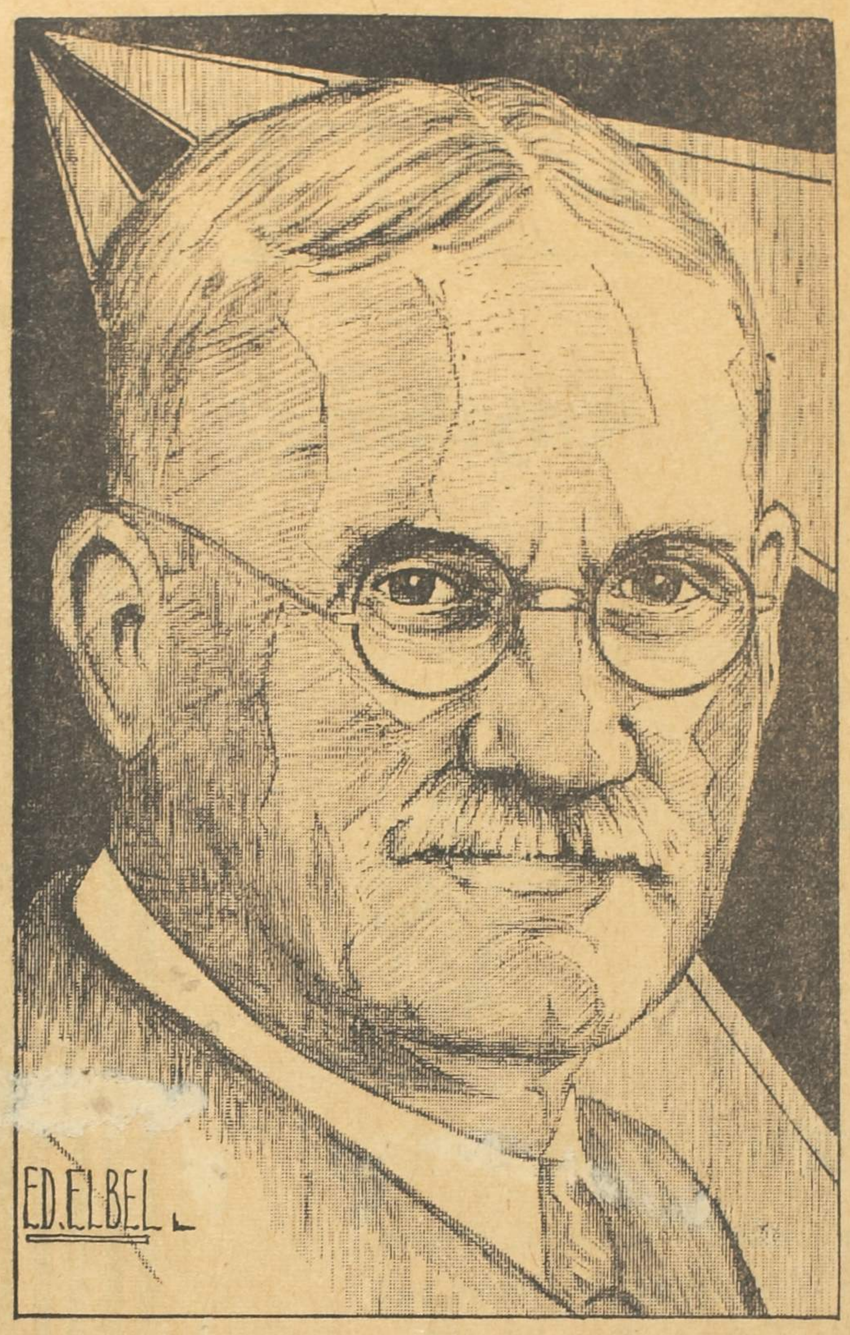
of opinion resulted in many friendly arguments between the game's founder and one of its leading coaches.

A nation-wide movement to honor Naismith is getting under way under the direction of W. S. Chandler, secretary-treasurer of the National Association of Basketball Coaches. The association at a meeting in Chicago this year voted to promote some recognition for the game's founder, and it was proposed to raise a fund sufficient to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics in Berlin.

It also is planned to provide for a suitable memorial, either at Springfield, Mass., or at Kansas. It is proposed that every organization maintaining a basketball team set aside one home game in the week of February 9-15 as "Naismith night," and that one cent from each admission be contributed to the fund.

Kansan Jan. 8, 1936

Father of Basket ball to Be Honored



A nation-wide movement is getting underway to honor Dr. James A. Naismith, who introduced the game of basketball and fathered the game through its early years. The game is now to be included as an Olympic sport, having originated just forty-five years ago when two peach baskets and a volley ball served as major equipment.

The movement to honor Dr. Naismith is under the direction of W. S. Chandler, secretary-treasurer of the National Association of Basketball Coaches. The association at a meeting in Chicago this year, voted to promote some recognition for the game's founder, and it was proposed to raise a fund sufficient to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics in Berlin.

It also is planned to provide for a suitable memorial, either at Springfield, Mass., or in Kansas. It is proposed that every organization maintaining a basketball team set aside one home game in the week of February 9-15 as "Naismith night," and that one cent from each admission be contributed to the fund.

Dr. Naismith expressed his belief, upon learning that the sport had been added to the Olympic program, that the international popularity of the game was due to the fact that it is a simple, and, at the same time, an active game. He suggested that the international competition might make it necessary to impose some handicap, probably based on height, in the same way that wrestlers and boxers are handicapped by weight divisions.

Kansan N. 9, 1934

Inventor of Basketball Is Pleased That Game Will Be Used in Olympics

"I a mnaturally greatly pleased to learn that basketball—the game I invented 43 years ago—has been approved as one of the contest sports of the Eleventh Olympic games," said Dr. James Naismith this afternoon. "This is recognition of the international character of the game, which I believ is now more widely played than any other game except soccer.

"The wide-spread popularity of the game, I believe, is due to its simplicity, and at the same time its active character. Little equipment is required; it can be played outdoors or inside; and it is full of action, pleasing alike to the player and the spectator. The ball is in play constantly.

"The rules of the game are simple. It calls for team work, and at the same time an individual player can practice, and perfect himself in the esesntial part of the game—the tossing of the ball into the basket.

"The game was designed to give the tall, slim player the chance he was denied in the heavier games of baseball and football. This very factor may make it necessary to introduce some form of handicap for international tournament.

"In the same way that wrestlers and boxers are divided into classes by weight, so it may be necessary to divide basketball teams by height. When the diminutive Meiji team from Japan played the tall men of Washburn here a few years ago, the visitors didn't have a chance. The Washburn boys could reach higher than the Meiji men could jump."

K.C. Times O, 19, 1935

HER WEDDING TODAY.

Miss Maud L. Naismith, daughter of Dr. and Mrs. James Naismith of Lawrence, who will be married this morning at Wamego, Kas., to Thomas Lee Dawe of Topeka. Her father is the inventor of basket ball.

J. World O, 30, 1935

LEADS COMMUNITY FORUM

Dr. James Naismith Conducts Sunday Morning Discussions

"Neighbors" was the topic for discussion yesterday morning at the Community Forum Sunday school class held at 9:45 o'clock each Sunday morning in the Funk Funeral home chapel. Dr. James Naismith, of the University of Kansas physical education faculty, is leader of the class.

Men of all churches are invited to take part in the discussions which will be over a wide range of subjects during the coming year. The class adjourns in time for regular morning services at the churches. The meeting place is a short distance from the churches on Ninth and Tenth streets.

The Funk chapel has been a meeting place for Sunday school classes for several years. The Wayne W. Curfman Memorial class formerly met there but members of the Methodist organization decided to make the class open to all men who desire to take part in a community forum organization.

Dr. Naismith plans to discuss the subject of "Neighbors" again next Sunday. In yesterday's discussions the class leader said that a man's duty starts with his own family and home and then reaches to his neighbors and finally to his city, state and nation. Several questions asked by the leader started a lively discussion of ways and means to help neighbors.

D. Co. Republican S, 9, 1935

AWARD FOR DR. NAISMITH

Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education at the University, will go to Springfield, Mass., in June, to be one of four alumni of the Y. M. C. A. College there to receive an Edward Morris Tarbell medallion, in recognition of his efforts for youth.

It was while at Springfield College in 1891 that Dr. Naismith invented the game of basketball, which has since become world-famous, and just recently was announced as a competitive sport at the 1936 Olympics at Berlin.

A movement is on foot among the basketball leaders of the country to have one game in every school set aside next winter as "Naismith night," so that a portion of the receipts may be added to a fund to send Dr. Naismith on a world tour, and especially to see that he attends the Olympic basketball games.

The Tarbell medallion is from a design by the sculptor, R. Tait McKinsey, and is entitled "The Joy of Effort."

K.C. Times O. 7, 1935

DR. NAISMITH IS IMPROVED.

The "Father" of Basket Ball Has Been Ill With Pneumonia.

(By The Star's Own Service.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., Oct. 6.—The condition of Dr. James Naismith, "father" of basket ball, was reported improved today at his home. Dr. Naismith has been ill since last Thursday with pneumonia.

25

NAISMITH HONOR GUEST

Inventor of Basketball at Kansas City League Opening

10/10/1931

Dr. James Naismith, veteran member of the physical education faculty at the University of Kansas who invented the game of basketball forty years ago, was the guest of honor last night at the opening games of the Kansas City, Mo., high school basketball league played in Convention hall.

A crowd of about 7,000 attended the games. In a short address given during one of the intermissions, Dr. Naismith praised the sportsmanship of the students. He remarked that this section of the country including Kansas City is the capital of basketball.

"When we finally evolved basketball we played it with peach baskets for goals. The girls played it in high-heeled shoes. They wore their bustles. It was a mess," he said.

Douglas Co. Rep. 1/6/38

ARE LIFE MEMBERS

Dr. E. R. Keith and Dr. Jas. A. Naismith were awarded life memberships in the Douglas County Medical Association which carries with it life memberships in the state and national organizations, at the meeting of the local organiation held Tuesday evening. The certificates are in recognition of many years of faithful and honorable service. Dr. Naismith is best known as the "tather" of basketball. Dr. Keith has practiced medicine in Lawrence for a great many years.

Dr. Naismith Defends Football in Address

10/17/1931

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, gave a defense of football last night in his address at the annual Jayhawk club football banquet in Kansas City, Mo. Coaches and members of the K. U. football squad were guests at the annual banquet.

In his address at the banquet Dr. Naismith said:

"All charges against football come from observers on the sidelines whose knowledge is superficial. Football is an integral part of our school systems."

Noting the number of grid fatalities this year, the basketball creator said that the game was one of contact, where injuries would occur.

"In the old days of the flying wedge, when football was less open than today, men were killed," he continued. "I played four years in the day of the flying wedge. I came out all right. Then a few weeks ago I started to take a bath, slipped in the tub and broke three ribs."

Years of observation, he declared, had failed to convince him that the alumni controlled athletics.

"They proffer their help," he said. "They're interested. For that reason alone you cannot cut out football. Try to imagine old grads returning for homecoming in the Latin department. Football draws them back; sustains their interest in the school, but they do not control the gridiron sport."

The speaker declared that "subsidization lately has been a synonym for boys working their way through school."

indictments were fallacious and groundless.

"All charges against football come from observers on the sidelines whose knowledge is superficial," Dr. Naismith said. "Football is an integral part of our school systems.

TOO MUCH WORRY OVER DEATHS.

"We view the forty deaths of the current season with so much surprise that you'd think death had never resulted before from play on the gridiron. We blame it on the wedge from kick-off, and promptly begin measures to eradicate the kick-off.

"In the old days of the flying wedge, when football was less open than today, men were killed. I played four years in the day of the flying wedge. I came out all right. Then a few weeks ago I started to take a bath, slipped in the tub and broke three ribs.

"There are thousands of boys and young men playing football. A few are injured fatally. The game is one of contact; injuries will occur. Thousands of persons bathe daily, too, and many of them slip in the tub, and are killed or injured."

DENIES THE ALUMNI CONTROL.

Dr. Naismith asserted that more than forty years of association with schools in athletic departments had failed to convince him that the alumni controlled athletics.

"They proffer their help," he said. "They're interested. For that reason alone you could not cut out football. Try to imagine old grads returning for a homecoming in the Latin department. Football draws them back; football sustains their interest in the school, but they do not control the gridiron sport."

"It has been shown by statistics that a football squad, in the semester of its season, attains higher marks than a random group with no extra-curricular activity picked from the student body.

"'Subsidization lately has been a synonym for boys working their way through school in restaurants and filling stations, as janitors and in all the other part-time jobs in which poor boys earn their way."

JUDGE BURNEY PRESIDES.

Judge Clarence A. Burney presided. The Kansas coaching staff, H. W. Hargiss, J. M. Getto, Larry Mullins, Stephen Hinshaw and Leon Bauman, accompanied the Kansas squad here from Lawrence.

Others present at the dinner:

The Star's all-star selections—Peter Lapetina, Frank Carpenter, Henry Jost, Albert Thomson, Edward Ironsmith, Manual Stoeltzing, Jess Trowbridge, Ivan Tweedie, Barnabus Hays, Ray McDaniel and Marvin Silvey.

Paseo high school squad—Denzil Miller, Ray Dowling, Nelson Burruss, Tony Basile, Elmer Nester, Ray McDaniel, Ellsworth Van Orman, T. J. Settle, James Wright and John Drivey.

K. U. squad—Carnie Smith, Elmer Schaake, Otto Rost, James Burcham, Arthur Baker, Zvonimir Kvaterinik, Joe Zvolanek, Earl Foy, Jewel Campbell, Gilbert Hanson, Ray Dumm and Peter Mehringer.

Kansas City high school coaches: M. E. Davis, Northeast; Louis House, Southwest; Harley Selvidge, Paseo; Harry S. Slaymaker, Central; John McMurphey, Manual Training; J. C. Cohlmeyer, East, and Harris R. Newman, Westport.

Several members of the Jayhawk football squad were at Manhattan, participating in the Kansas-Kansas State basket ball game.

schools and second for the honor of the father of the game, their guest of honor at the opening of the high school basket ball series in Kansas City.

No doubt he thrilled. He had invented basket ball. He was responsible for the amplified sounds of a zoo whenever the ball flicked the netting around the basket. He was responsible for the vast crowd and its vicarious battle.

A CREATIVE GENIUS.

For the first time in his life, perhaps, Dr. Naismith, venerable professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, realized that he was a creative genius. It requires a stretch of imagination to grant creative genius to a gymnast or athlete. But Dr. Naismith had conceived this drama forty years ago and had given it to youth to be interpreted again and again in innumerable ways.

Forty years ago, Dr. Naismith was a teacher in the Springfield, Mass., college of physical education, a young man 29 years old, a bit too old for athletics, a bit too young for mature teaching.

"Here," said the dean, "is a problem for you to work out between classes. The middle West can't play baseball and football in the colder part of winter. It can't play hockey, or ice skate. The South has summer games in the winter, the North has arctic sports. We've got to have a cold-weather sport for the middle West."

TRIED VARIATIONS OF OTHERS.

Young Naismith tried variations of baseball. Then he concentrated on football—indoor football—without the run, without the tackle. Then he decided upon a game of the hands and swiftly moving bodies, a game of grace and rhythm.

"When we finally evolved basket ball," he said, "we played it with peach baskets for goals. The girls played it in high-heeled shoes. They wore their bustles. It was a mess."

In 1891, basket ball made its debut. The audience was small. Athletic games were unpopular. It was still the day of the drinking, swaggering, cursing athlete. Churches condemned athletes. They condemned athletics.

But the basket ball dribbled on. It has dribbled around the world. They are shooting goals in Egypt now, in India, China, France, Argentina. The basket ball that Dr. Naismith discovered forty years ago is fought over in every nation on earth except England and Russia.

And last night, in Kansas City, the "capital of basket ball," as he himself called it, Dr. Naismith saw the drama and glamor of the game at their height.

NOT SAME OLD GAME TO HIM.

Southwest high school defeated Manual, 28 to 17. Dr. Naismith sat on. It was not the same old game over and over to him.

"Every game is a new adventure," he said when the cheers subsided. "I am amazed at the speed and grace of the players. I didn't dream what the game could be. I believe more students are playing basket ball today than any other game. Today in one of your high schools I learned that ninety-two teams had been organized by the physical education department."

Central high school won from Paseo, 23-15. East high school beat Westport, 29-17. The last man to leave the games was Dr. Naismith. He sat like a dreaming scientist over the curious machine he had invented. He lingered over the bright plays as a composer lingers over his music.

A cheer went up from the young crowd when his name was announced. It was like a cry of "Author! Author!". He responded and walked like an athlete to the microphone which had been set for him in the center of the arena.

A TRIBUTE TO SPORTSMANSHIP.

"I marvel at your sportsmanship," he said. "There was a day in basket ball when the referees left by the window. I think your men play magnificently. I have watched your progress for years and ou improve year by year.

"Kansas City is the capital of basket ball. The game has reached its height here. And the interest, too, is greater here than in many parts of the world, although 785 high schools in Indiana have just entered a fierce tournament for the state championship.

"You stir me profoundly. I am very proud to have lived to see this."

In the crowd which surged from the doors of the hall at 11 o'clock last night, Dr. Naismith shouldered his way. He looked like anybody else, as the students say. They didn't know him. They had seen him from afar when he spoke. They didn't recognize his black mustache and his kindly smile. Razzberries, those insolent rubber whistles students blow, squawked in his ears as well as those of everybody else. But he was stirred. He was very happy, he said, to be there. He had created the game and created the occasion.

NAISMITH FOR FOOTBALL

Dec. 17, 1931 K.C. Times

GAME IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF SCHOOL SYSTEMS, HE SAYS.

High School Stars and the K. U. Gridiron Team Hear the Inventor of Basket Ball at University Club.

Dr. James A. Naismith, the inventor of basket ball, last night forgot the sport he created to defend football against current indictments which charge the game with subsidization, alumni control, severe physical injuries and scholastic retrogression on the part of the players.

Speaking at a dinner given at the University Club by the Jayhawk Club of Kansas City for The Star's all-star Kansas City interscholastic eleven, Kansas City high school coaches and the football elevens of the University of Kansas and Paseo high school, interscholastic champions, Dr. Naismith asserted such

K.C. Times - KANSAS CI

Jan. 10, 1931

GAME STIRS ITS CREATOR

DR. NAISMITH A THRILLED WATCHER AS HIGHS COMPETE.

Basket Ball in Its Fullest Drama and Glamour Moves Inventor at Realization of His Own Genius.

Dr. James Naismith, a mild, broad-shouldered man almost 70 years old, sat in a box at Convention hall last night, almost deafened by the roar of 7,000 cheering students. He flinched at times when it seemed that several hundred howling boys with swollen neck veins and violently colored berets were about to swarm over the balcony rail and trample him down in their eagerness to get into the game.

The game! It flashed back and forth across the polished arena. When he could get his mind off the ferocious rooters at his back, he steadily observed every intricate movement of the teams. They were playing first for the honor of their

also has copies of the rules in French, Chek, Greek, Japanese, Chinese, and Turkish.

Kansan D. 11, 1932

Bulletin Praises Naismith

Inventor of Basketball Is Lauded by Springfield Publication

In the Springfield College Bulletin Springfield, Mass., for Februrary, Dr. James Naismith is lauded as the inventor of the game of basketball. It was in 1891 when Naismith was training at Springfield to become a physical director that he first conceived the game of basketball.

The idea came as an answer to the question as to what the physical education classes could do when the weather would not permit outdoor sports. The popularity of the game was immediate and soon became a national sport. In the last few years, the game has become popular abroad as well as in the United States.

Doctor Naismith went to Springfield from McGill University where he studied to go into the ministry. He gave up this idea because he thought he could do his fellow men more good as a physical director. Nearly 100 Springfield alumni gathered to honor him in New York last Christmas.

Kansan D. 8, 1932

Naismith Presents Trophy

Professor Gives Athletic Award to Women of Ontario High School

Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education, recently gave to the high school at Almonte, Ont., a women's trophy for interclass athletic competition. This is the high school that Dr. Naismith attended when a youth.

Dr. Naismith visited his high school alma mater last year. At that time a new high school building and gymnasium was under construction. Last year he presented to the men a trophy for interclass athletic competition similar to the one he gave the women this year.

Among the outstanding alumni of this high school are: Dr. Naismith, the inventor of basketball, R. Tate McKenzie, who recently resigned as director of athletics at the University of Pennsylvania, William Bennett Munro, educator at the California Institute of Technology and W. C. McDonald, a noted Canadian minister.

Kansan D. 8, 1932

NAISMITH OFFERS TROPHY

Inventor of Basketball to Give Award to Canadian School

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, will present a trophy to the girls' interclass basketball league at the Almonte, Ontario, Canada, high school. Almonte is Dr. Naismith's home town and he attended high school there. Last year he awarded a trophy to the boys' court league.

The school has requested a picture of Dr. Naismith to place with photographs of other prominent alumni. Graduates include R. Tate McKenzie, noted sculptor of athletic subjects and former director of physical educatoin at the University of Pennsylvania; W. C. McDonald, noted Canadian divine; and William Bennett Monro, noted educator now teaching at the California Institute of Technology.

Journal World D. 5, 1932

Dedicate Athletic Book to Dr. James Naismith

The third volume of the Wingate Memorial Lectures entitled "Aims and Methods in School Athletics" has been dedicated to Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor of physical education at the University of Kansas.

"How Basketball Started and Why It Grew." an article by Dr. Naismith, is included in the book. The volume is the third of a series published by the Wingate Memorial Foundation, New York City.

Last year Dr. Naismith gave several addresses in New York as a General George W. Wingate Memorial lecturer. Dr. Naismith also spoke at the Springfield, Mass., Y. M. C. A. college where he invented the game of basketball.

SAW GOOD IN SPORTS

J. World D. 19, 1932

Dr. Naismith Tells How He Became Interested in Athletics

How he happened to become an instructor in physical education instead of a minister of the gospel, was revealed the other evening by Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, and inventor of the game of basketball.

"When I was in college," said Dr. Naismith, "athletics and gymnastics were considered inventions of the devil, intended to lead young men astray.

"Someway, I couldn't help feeling that if athletics had a power to attract young men, that power should be used to attract them to better ways of living, for I had found a great satisfaction in the feeling of physical well-being that regular exercise gave me.

"Altho I was graduated from a theological seminary, I felt there was a new field in which good could be done for mankind, as well as in preaching.

"The incident that led me to serious consideration of this matter occurred on the football field. My position on the football team was center. The guard next me, when anything went wrong, became very fluent in profanity. When he cooled down a little he said to me, 'I beg your pardon, Jim. I forgot you were there.'

"I had never said anything to him about profanity, nor even winced when he used that kind of language, for I had been all my life in the lumber camps of Canada. I began to wonder what it was that led men to do this, and talked the matter over with the Y. M. C. A. secretary, who told me of the Y. M. C. A. college at Springfield, Mass.

"There I met Alonzo Stagg, who had come with something of the same purpose. It was there, too, that I was called on to devise some game that would be safe to play indoors, and at the same time be active enough to arouse the interest of redblooded young men. Basketball was the result."

Dr. Naismith has a file of the basketball rules, with the exception of a year or two, from the original rules he wrote in 1891. He

Kansan Jan. 5, 1932

Dr. Naismith Still in East

Illness of Uncle Prevents Return of Basketball Inventor

While returning from New York City, where he delivered an address to the Society of Physical Education sponsored by the Windgate Memorial Foundation of New York City for the promotion of athletics, Dr. James Naismith was notified of his uncle's illness, P. J. Young, 86, and went to his uncle's bedside at Almonte, Ontario, Canada.

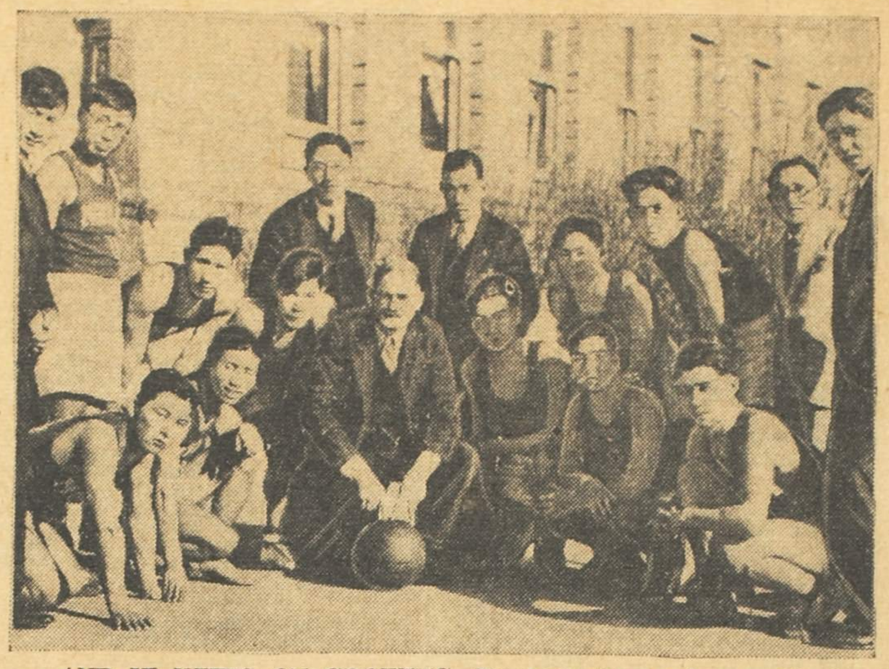
When Doctor Naismith received word of his uncle's illness he was at Springfield, Mass., where he had previously during his visit there made a speech to an appreciative crowd gathered in the gymnasium where he invented basketball years before, according to Edwin Elbel of the physical education department.

Doctor Naismith was notified of his uncle's sickness by wire last night and told his family that he would go to Almonte and would probably not be able to return to Lawrence until the latter part of next week, according to his son, James Naismith.

Doctor Naismith's address to the Society of Physical Education of New York City will be used in a volume of books in which are found speeches of only the foremost athletic authorities of the country and which will eventually be used for the promotion of athletics under the auspices of the Windgate Memorial Foundation of New York, it was learned from Mr. Elbel today.

TURNING THE PAGES OF BASKET BALL HISTORY WITH DR. NAISMITH, THE GAME'S FOUNDER

JUST TAKE IT EASY—Basket ball was invented in 1891 to keep eighteen boys studying to be Y. M. C. A. secretaries busy during the winter months, but girls soon adopted the sport, too. Here Dr. Naismith is coaching a pupil of fifteen years ago.



AND IT KEEPS ON GROWING—Dr. Naismith is shown with the Meiji university team of Japan, which toured the United States a few years ago. The players made a special stop at K. U. to visit the "father of basket ball."

HOW TIMES CHANGE—Above is pictured the first K. U. women's team, dressed in uniforms of 1904. Below are Dr. Naismith and Dr. F. C. Allen, the man whose efforts gained Olympic recognition for the sport.

From a Peach Basket in 1891 To the Olympic Games of 1936

Dr. Naismith Is Happy His Sport Found a Spot on the International Program, But Is Happier Because It Is Growing and Bringing Exercise to Youths All Over the World.

(By a Member of The Star's Staff.)

LAWRENCE, KAS., Feb. 11.—From a peach basket in 1891 to a spot in the 1936 Olympic games—that is the new chapter being written this year into the history of basket ball. To Dr. James Naismith, the inventor, however, the real thrill comes from the fact the game is spreading over the world.

"Happy? Of course, I'm happy basket ball has found a place in the Olympic program," he said today. "But to me the real joy comes from the fact that more persons are playing the game annually.

A Dream Comes True.

"I started out to be a minister. When I was a boy, I thought there was nothing more attractive than to preach to the young people—hoping, through my study, to find something that would make life more pleasant for them.

"Then I dreamed that some day I would invent a sport that would keep young people interested and active from the close of the football season to the opening of baseball. That dream was realized by the invention of basket ball, and as soon as the game caught the fancy of youth, I decided to turn my entire attention to sports."

This is National Naismith week in the United States. Members of the National Association of Basket Ball Coaches will honor the founder of their sport by raising a fund through which they hope to send him and his wife to the Olympic games and, possibly, to start an annuity in his behalf.

All Schools Participate.

Ward schools, high schools, colleges and universities are collecting a penny from each admission to contribute to the fund.

Strange conditions will greet the cagers from this country who journey to the Olympic games. Instead of the smooth maple surface in a well-lighted gymnasium, the teams will be forced to play out-of-doors on a gravel court. In case of rain, they'll just let it rain and the game will go on.

How does this appeal to Dr. Naismith, who has watched his "baby" grow until it now draws as many as 18,000 in Madison Square Garden?

"Fine," he replied. "The sport is meant to be played anywhere, indoor or out. Anywhere where two baskets can be hung so the boys can peck away with a ball and get exercise."

The gravel court presents several difficulties, such as the impossibility of a good dribble, accurate long shots, or, in case of rain, a slippery ball.

Strict on Pivots.

Also, in Europe, the referees are strict on pivots. Measures taken to prevent so-called stalling should be directed toward the defensive team, he said, "since it frequently goes into a shell under its own goal and refuses to force the offensive team into action."

So the Olympic games will be played not under the present American rules, but under the rules of a few years back before coaches could convince the makers of the code the feasibility of the 10-second rule and center line, or before coaches began experimenting with the elimination of the center jump.

Agrees With Europe.

All of these facts add to the happiness of Dr. Naismith, who sometimes ventures the opinion that rules makers don't know when to let well enough alone. So the Olympic games will give him an opportunity to see his game played as he thinks it should be played.

Dr. Naismith also agrees with Europe in ruling pivots traveling.

"The true pivot," he said, "is where a player twists his body without taking a step to pass the ball backward or sideways. Whenever a player takes a step in his pivot, and it is legal in this country, he is traveling."

The invention of this winter game has been told and retold, but here it is in the words of the man whom all the nation is honoring this week:

"Dr. Luther Gulick, head of the Y. M. C. A. school, called me into his office one day and asked me what I could think of in the way of exercise for eighteen young men in training to become Y. M. C. A. secretaries.

A Lively Bunch.

"These young men were a lively bunch, difficult to interest in gymnasium work. They wanted action, but the active outdoor sports were too rough for indoors. I set to work.

"I recalled from my boyhood days in Canada the game of duck-on-the-rock. I remembered that the stone hurled sharply would drive the "duck" farther, but the stone lobbed over was surer to hit. I decided for my new game to have a game with a horizontal goal. But, if it were on the floor, the scramble to get it might cause difficulty, so I decided to put the goal higher than the player's heads.

"Then I considered the possibility of injury to the player running with the ball, and decided the player would pass the ball to a teammate and let the others do the running. Thus the forward pass was invented.

"A baseball would be too small to toss about, so I called on our old friend soccer. Lacrosse suggested the placing of the players as forwards and guards.

Only One Goal.

"The janitor offered me a couple of peach baskets when I asked for boxes,

AT HOME—Above are Dr. and Mrs. Naismith in their home at Lawrence. Below is the first Kansas Jayhawker basket ball quintet, which was coached by Dr. Naismith. He is at the extreme right in the last row.

Kansas City Star F. 9, 1936

Honored at Topeka

Dr. James A. Naismith, inventor of basketball, was feted at between-halves ceremonies during the Washburn-Kansas basketball game last night.

IT WENT IN HERE—Dr. James Naismith, who is being honored throughout the country this week by basket ball teams, tells Miss Alta Mae Zeigler of Lawrence how a peach basket was first used as a goal in the court sport.

Jl. World F. 10, 1936

Sports Roundup

New York, Feb. 10. (AP)—This is the week basketball coaches, players and fans all over the country pay tribute to Dr. James A. Naismith, originator of the sport . . . the idea is for every college and high school team to set aside one game and donate one cent from each admission to a fund which is to be used to send Dr. Naismith and his wife to the Olympic games, found an annuity in their behalf and start a memorial for him either at Springfield, Mass., or at Lawrence, Kan. . . . Dr. Naismith is the only founder of a major sport still alive . . . at 73 he is professor of physical education at Kansas University—he originated basketball at the Springfield Y. M. C. A. college in 1891 . . . basketball is included in the Olympic program for the first time this year.

DR. JAS. NAISMITH

27

Kansan NUMBER 95

KANSAS SMOTHERS AGGIES IN 'NAISMITH NIGHT' GAME

Naismith Honored As the Originator Of Popular Game

Tribute Paid to Inventor of Basketball; Hailed Enthusiastically By Crowd

"Don't be afraid to work for humanity and wait for your reward," said Dr. Naismith, the originator of basketball, speaking at the ceremony held in his honor between halves of the Kansas-Kansas State basketball game last night.

"People tell me I could have made a million dollars if I had anticipated the popularity of basketball," Dr. Naismith continued, "but I am as proud as any millionaire and a great deal happier when I think of the thousands of friends I have made throughout the world."

The appreciation of his work in originating a game that has achieved such great popularity has been reward enough for him.

When the idea of basketball was first conceived, Dr. Naismith had no idea the game would develop as it has. He attributes this development to the desire of all young people for activity, and the excellence and skill required to play the game.

Expresses Appreciation

Dr. Naismith extended his thanks to the men who have studied basketball and developed it to the point of perfection that was displayed on the court last night. He also expressed his appreciation for the work of those who have carried the game to foreign countries. These men deserve special thanks, thanks, Dr. Naismith stated, for basketball training was not part of their regular work.

In conclusion, Dr. Naismith thanked the people of the country who, through their contributions, and attendance at basketball games, are making it possible for Mrs. Naismith and him to visit the Olympic games in Germany this summer.

A two-minute ovation was given Dr. Naismith by students and townspeople of Lawrence when he was introduced by Chancellor Lindley. He was further honored when Charles Louk, chairman of the Douglas District Boy Scout organization, presented him with a Boy Scout handbook in behalf of a million young boys throughout the nation.

Chancellor Praises Naismith

Chancellor Lindley in introducing Dr. Naismith referred to him as a man who has left traces of himself throughout the world. "By his work, he not only brought into being a great recreational game," the Chancellor said, "but also has made a remarkable contribution to the building of strength and character in young people all over the world. He is a man whose influence has gone farther than that of any other in the state of Kansas."

In speaking of the importance of the sports program in modern life, Chancellor Lindley stated that one of Dr. Naismith's most important contributions was the bridging of the seasonal gap between football and baseball. He also paid high tribute to the personality and attitude of the man who originated one of America's most popular sports.

LEADING SCORERS

Player	Gms.	G.	F.T.	T.P.	Ave.
Ebling, Kan.	7	43	25	91	13
Wahlquist, Neb.	8	38	21	97	12.12
Livingstone, Okla.	3	15	4	34	11.25
Groves, K. S.	7	33	9	75	10.7
Burns, K. S.	6	18	25	61	10.16
Flemming, I. S.	7	20	24	64	9.14
Whitaker, Neb.	8	30	10	70	8.75
Cowen, I. S.	7	26	7	59	8.43
Martin, Okla.	6	19	10	48	8.00
Pralle, Kan.	7	22	5	49	7.00
Parsons, Neb.	7	20	7	47	6.7
Todd, Mo.	3	6	8	20	6.67
Allen, Kan.	7	18	9	45	6.43
Strom, Mo.	7	19	5	43	6.14
Noble, Kan.	7	17	8	42	6.00
Powell, Mo.	7	17	8	42	6.00

During the ceremony, Boy Scouts passed through the audience receiving donations toward the fund to finance the complimentary trip of Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympic games. Ed Elbel, University intramural director, was chairman of the program.

EBLING PILES UP THIRTEEN POINTS IN 52-34 VICTORY

Outcome Never in Doubt As Allen Quintet Forges Ahead in First Moment of Game

STAND 23-14 AT HALF

Jayhawk Scoring Ace Has Tallied Over 400 Points In College Play

The Kansas Jayhawkers, paced by Ray Ebling and Ray Noble, continued their march toward an undefeated season by turning back the Kansas State Wildcats, 52-34, last night.

Ebling scored 13 points to lead the scoring for the evening, and with less than a minute to play in the first half, scored the four hundredth point in his college career. Noble and Ebling each hit five field goals, but Ebling made three free throws.

Frank Groves, All-Big Six center last year, made nine points to lead the scoring for the Wildcats. Brilliant guarding on the part of Noble kept the Wildcat ace from scoring more.

The Jayhawkers took the lead at the start on two quick baskets and a free throw by Ebling. They were never headed. Early in the second half, the Kansas State team pulled up to within seven points of the Kansans, but that was as close as they ever came to the lead.

Kansas Opens Up at Start

The Kansas State team was held to 1 point in the first nine minutes of the game, and with fifteen minutes of the first half gone the Jayhawkers led, 21-8. Al Burns and Lee Railsback found the range in the last half of the first period to keep the Wildcats in the game, and in the closing minutes of the half Railsback and Groves scored in quick succession to bring the Kansas State total up to 14 points as the half ended, with the score 23-14 in favor of the Jayhawkers. It was the third successive game in which the Kansas team has scored 23 points in the first half.

Groves opened the scoring in the second half with a nice follow shot and then Pralle slipped in for a nice set-up. Allen made good one of two free throws, and then Burns and Klimek dropped in quick field goals to bring the Wildcats up to within seven points of the Jayhawkers, which was the last bid the Kansas State team made for the lead.

Allen made one free throw and followed his next attempt in to run the Kansas total to 29, and then Ebling, Allen, Kappelman, and Pralle got "hot," to increase the Kansas total to 37 before Railsback broke it up.

Thornbrough dropped in two nice baskets to bring the Wildcat total to 24, and Kappelman rang up his second basket of the evening to make it 38 for the Kansans. Noble and Pralle then went to work on the goal and when they finished the Jayhawkers had a 47-29 lead over the Wildcats.

Groves sank two field goals and a charity toss to finish the scoring for the Kansas State team, and Holliday and Shaffer, who had been substituted as the game neared its end, brought the Kansas total up to 52 on two free throws and a field goal by Holliday, and a gift toss by Shaffer.

Jayhawks Play Clean

The Kansas team played a clean game, only five fouls being called on htem, while Kansas State was guilty of 13 infractions. However, the Kansas State team had a perfect night at the free throw line, missing none of their attempts, while the Jayhawkers missed six.

The Jayhawkers played alternately brilliantly and poorly. At times the Kansans handled the ball perfectly and they had an unerring eye for the basket but they also had spells in which they missed shot after shot. Pralle continued in his role of a long range siege gun, and Ebling made several of his famous "stretch" shots. Every man on the starting Jayhawker five made at least four points, and this ability on the part of every man to score is one of the reasons why the Kansas team is at the top of the conference.

The Kansas team will have a breathing spell now, as their next game is a non-conference affair with Washburn at Topeka, Feb. 19. Their next conference game is with Nebraska at Lincoln, Feb. 28.

The box score:

Kansas (52)	g	ft	mft	tp	pf	Min. pld.
Allen, f	3	2	2	8	2	30
Ebling, f	5	3	3	13	1	34
Cox, f	0	0	0	0	0	6
Holliday, f	1	2	0	4	0	1
Noble, c	5	0	0	10	1	39
Holmer, c	0	0	0	0	0	1
Kappelman, g	2	2	0	6	0	38.5
Pralle, g	4	2	2	10	1	35
Rogers, g	0	0	0	0	0	1.5
Shaffer, g	0	1	0	1	0	5
Totals	20	12	6	52	5	200

Kansas State (34)						
Burns, f	4	1	0	9	3	31
Klimeck, f	2	0	0	4	0	26.5
Poppenhouse, f	1	0	0	2	0	8
Thornbrough, f	0	3	0	3	1	8.5
Cleveland, f	0	0	0	0	1	1
Fulton, f	0	0	0	0	0	5
Groves, c	4	2	0	10	0	40
Gilpin, g	0	0	0	0	2	24.5
Schrielman, g	0	0	0	0	2	13.5
Miller, g	0	0	0	0	1	6.5
Railsback, g	3	0	0	6	3	35.5
Totals	14	6	0	34	13	200

Officials—E. C. Quigley, St. Mary's; and Reeves Peters, Wisconsin.

Doctor Naismith Will Be Honored Tomorrow Night

Program Between Halves of Kansas-Aggie Game To Be Broadcast over WREN

The University of Kansas will do its part tomorrow night in the nation-wide honoring of Dr. James Naismith, "Father of Basketball," when the Kansas Aggies come to Lawrence for their third meeting of the season with the Jayhawk cage stars. The program honoring Dr. Naismith will take place between halves of the game and will be broadcast over station WREN starting at 8:00 p.m. Speakers will be: Chancellor Ernest H. Lindley, Governor Alf M. Landon; and Dr. James Naismith. Ed Elbel will be master of ceremonies.

The Aggies will undoubtedly be out to blast the Jayhawk's hope for an undefeated season which promises to make the game one of the best from a spectator's viewpoint.

Jayhawkers Primed

Coach F. C. Allen has detected a slight amount of easing up in his squad and is determined to prevent a slip-up through over-confidence or a let-down of moral. Daily scrimmages in which the starting five have plenty of hard work, are being employed to polish up a few weak points and keep the men in top shape.

Last year the Jayhawkers had the Big Six title within their grasp and then apparently went to pieces under the constant pounding of Missouri. The Tigers were, like the present Wildcats, one of the cellar teams at that time, but they came through with the punch that blew the championship out of the Jayhawk's reach. Coach Allen is apparently taking every precaution to see that his quintet is prepared to stop any such happening this year.

Have Rigid Practice Rules

During the last few practices, Coach Allen has had Gordon Gray or Ernest Vanek referee during practice scrimmages while he ranged up and down the sidelines inserting remarks and instructions at needed points. Fouls have been called religiously and all the technical rules of the game have been emphasized. Concentration has been strong on free throws.

One five, consisting of the the probable starting lineup, Ray Noble, Ray Ebling, Fred Pralle, Francis Kappelman, and Mit Allen has been opposed in scrimmage by a second group composed of Roy Holliday, Marvin Cox, Bob Holmer, Paul Rogers, and Wilmer Shaffer. Other squad members are frequently inserted into the second team lineup and those men are shifted into the first team lineup to give them a trial.

Try Position Changes

Frequent trials are being made with Pralle in the front line on defense and Noble shifted back into the guard position, but the regular positions seem to be the best bet. In order to prevent the center jump from wearing to much on one man, Noble, Ebling, and Pralle are practicing alternation of the jumping. Other than resting the men, this method serves to confuse the opponents defense if they do not watch the shift carefully.

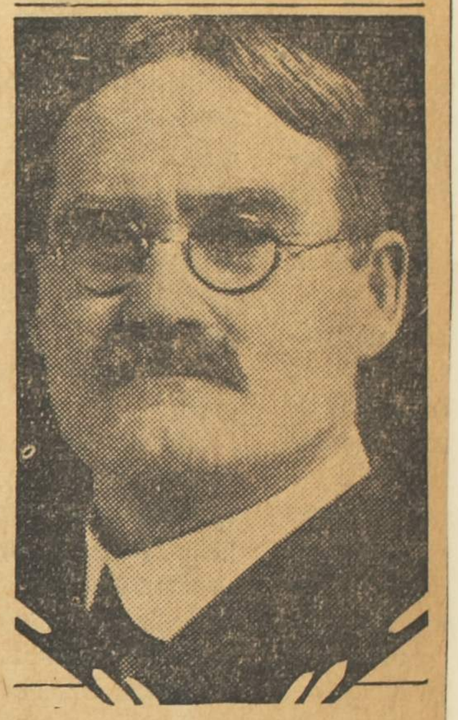
Kansas State, with its team in much better condition mentally and physically than on the occasions of the other two Kansas-Kansas State meetings, has its chance for the glory of downing the conference leaders. After having made the Nebraska Cornhuskers hustle last Monday, the Wildcats are encouraged as to their chances for an upset to be scored over the Jayhawkers.

Kansas Is Not a 'Killer' Team

Kansas has not piled up its conference lead by enormous scores over opponents. The Jayhawkers do not own a "killer-type" team, but rather one inclined to coast when a substantial margin has been attained. This deficiency has thus far been compensated for by an excellence in the execution of fundamentals. Dr. Allen goes on the theory that a man versed in the use of fundamentals will not be forced to think about such things during a game and will therefore devote his time to playing the game. Kansas goes into the game Saturday night a strong favorite, but dope buckets have been upset before.

Entertainment between the halves will be devoted to the dedication of Kansas' Naismith night.

Dr. James A. Naismith



The illustrious inventor of basketball will be feted tomorrow night in the Jayhawker-Kansas Aggie game played in his honor celebrating "Naismith Week."

Dr. Naismith Prayed for His Salary in '96

"Wanted: A coach who can pray."

This, in essance, is the type of inquiry that brought Dr. James A. Naismith to the University of Kansas.

In the early days of athletics at the University, coaching was not a full-time job, so it was the custom to engage a coach who, in addition to his duties in the athletic department, could lead the student body in prayer at the daily chapel periods. Hector Cowan filled this position for several years, and when he left, Fielding H. Yost, now coach at Michigan, was considered for the job.

About this time Dr. Snow, then Chancellor of the University, was in Chicago, and told A. A. Stagg of his need. Stagg remembered Dr. Naismith, with whom he had played football at Springfield, and recommended him for the job.

In the years that followed, athletics grew in importance to the extent that a full-time coach was hired. Dr. Naismith was assigned to the physical education department, but continued in his capacity as prayer leader for some time.

And so it was that Dr. James A. Naismith, praying coach, inventor of basketball, came to the University of Kansas.

36 J. World, H. 4, 1936

HONOR TO NAISMITH AT NOON LUNCHEON

Guidance of Youth the Career of Inventor of Basketball

HIS SERVICES PRAISED

One hundred men of Lawrence met today at the Chamber of Commerce noon luncheon to honor Dr. James Naismith who 43 years ago invented the game of basketball.

DR. JAS. NAISMITH

They came to honor and remained to praise this distinguished citizen and member of the University of Kansas faculty, for in the brief remarks Dr. Naismith made following the speakers who told of the love and respect held for him by this community, he revealed the earnestness and deep conception of some of the fundamental facts which have brought him to the position he now occupies in the hearts of the sports world.

Revealing, too, was this talk by Dr. Naismith, for it disclosed to many of his listeners the fact that an inner force within this man is great beyond the mere fact that he invented a game that became international. His listeners learned that the game of basketball was merely the result of doing well an assigned task, and that the doing well of a thing put before him is the impulse that has ruled his life.

Dr. Naismith explained that he felt humble in the presence of so many men who have been able to contribute far more than he to the material welfare and progress of Lawrence since he came here in 1898. His whole aim in life, he said, has been to build character into the heart of youth. This problem has been far from solved, he believes, for present regulations under which our society operates make no provision for the guidance and instruction of the great group of youth between the ages of 16 and 21, except thru public or private schooling. Youth that does not attend school at those ages is on its own so far as any public program goes.

Studied Indoor Game

Dr. Naismith told of his inventing the game of basketball as the result of an assignment in a physical education class at the Springfield, Mass., Y. M. C. A. training school back in 1891, which required that he produce some indoor game to bridge the gap for gym students between football and baseball seasons.

The many sides of this distinguished and modest citizen of Lawrence were brought out by the various speakers. The honor meeting was held as a special part for Lawrence in the nationally observed Naismith Week of February 8-15, during which basketball teams thruout the nation are contributing part of their game receipts to create a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympic games in Berlin this summer, where basketball is to be included as a sport for the first time.

Former Student's Tribute

President C. B. Russell first introduced A. E. Woestemeyer, chairman of the Chamber of Commerce sports and recreation committee who then took charge of the program. Chairman Woestemeyer, who once was a student under Dr. Naismith on the Hill, paid tribute to him in the brief and all inclusive statement that he revered Dr. Naismith as a "Christian gentleman".

Dr. John Outland, Kansas City surgeon and famous former athlete of K. U. and Pennsylvania, was introduced as the first speaker.

Dr. Outland dwelt upon the permanent place Dr. Naismith has won in the hearts of sport loving mankind thru the ages to come for giving them the game of basketball. This game is yet young, he said, but already is being played in 56 countries and annually engages some 18 millions of persons in its playing, and countless millions of others in its watching and in the business of producing the necessary equipment with which it is played.

"All who know Dr. Naismith honor and love him," Dr. Outland said. "We are privileged to have known and associated with this man who has contributed so much to the happiness and good of mankind. I know him to be an unselfish and patriotic citizen and a loyal and staunch friend."

Into Problems of Youth

Dr. H. L. Chambers, an early associate of Dr. Naismith in pioneering a student health program at K. U., spoke briefly of him from a viewpoint entirely outside the realm of sports. He gave a new slant on Dr. Naismith to many of his listeners when he disclosed the deep thoughtfulness with which he and the young physical education teachers on Mount Oread talked of the philosophy of life and of problems relating to the regulation of children and athletes.

He spoke of the deep religious side of Dr. Naismith and paid high tribute to him for his work in the army, where as a chaplain on the Mexican border and later in Y. M. C. A. work in France, he organized programs of physical drill and amusement to counteract the devastating influences of war upon character.

"I know something of the deep convictions of this man" said Dr. Chambers," something of his courage, something of his kindliness. He has lived always upon a high plane."

Seated at the speakers table also was Dolph Simons, chairman of the Naismith fund committee for Lawrence.

J. World, Feb 10, 1936

Local Naismith Fund Receipts Reach $51.40

Contributions to the "Naismith Olympic Fund" have reached $51.40 in the local fund. Of this amount $16.80 has come thru attendance at basketball games and from game officials, while $34.60 has been received as voluntary contributions from individuals and organizations who wish to have a part in honoring the distinguished resident of Lawrence.

Thousands of basketball teams and individuals will contribute to local funds this week. In turn the sums will be forwarded to the national headquarters in Milwaukee where the "Naismith Fund" will be used to send Dr. and Mrs. James Naismith to the Olympics in Germany and to provide a lasting memorial to the originator of the game.

Individuals who have made voluntary contributions to the fund include: T. J. Sweeney, I. J. Meade, George Docking, Les Edmonds of Wichita, W. A. Chain of Abilene, and Harry Huston of Blackwell, Oklahoma.

A check for $10 has been received from the Safeway independent team of Denver and a $4 contribution was made by Kansas Wesleyan of Salina.

Along with a $5 check, Les Edmonds wrote, "I appreciate what basketball has done for athletes. No other man has made the trip from a peach basket in Springfield to a box at the Olympic games in Berlin."

Persons wishing to make individual contributions may leave them at Lawrence banks or at the Jour-

J. World July 25, 1935

Dr. James Naismith Is Honored at Springfield

Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education at the University of Kansas, has just returned from Springfield, Mass., where he was honored at commencement by presentatoin of the "Tarbell Medal" for his "distinguished services to his alma mater" by the invention of the game of basketball.

Dr. Naismith is among the first to be honored with this medallion, which is to be presented to others in coming years. The design illustrates "The Joy of Effort," and was made by the sculptor, R. Tait McKenzie, who was a classmate and roommate of Dr. Naismith, and an associate in gymnasium work at the Y.M.C.A. college.

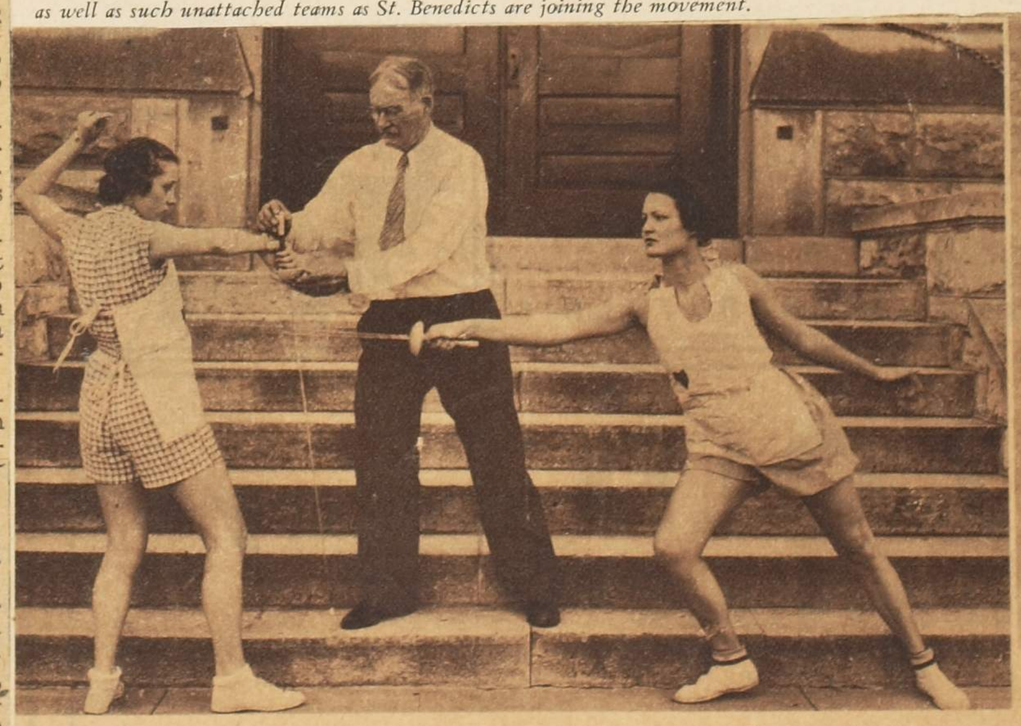
E MAGAZINE *University of Kansas*

s For ER SPORTS

National Recognition to Naismith

With the inclusion of basketball in the coming Olympic games at Berlin a movement sponsored by the National Association of Basketball Coaches has been organized to honor Dr. Jas. A. Naismith, originator of the game. Basketball teams all over the land will set aside one game each during the week of Feb. 9 to 15 as "Naismith Night" at which money will be collected, a penny from each customer, to carry out the plans. Dr. and Mrs. Naismith will be sent to the Olympics as honorary guests of this fund and it is hoped also that enough will be raised to erect some kind of a memorial to Dr. Naismith, either at Lawrence or Springfield, Mass., where he invented the game. A suggested memorial is a home where the Naismiths may spend their later years and where afterward outstanding coaches may be housed.

President of the National Coaches Association this year is Arthur C. "Dutch" Lonborg, l'21, now basketball coach at Northwestern University. Actually in charge of the campaign is W. S. Chandler, secretary-treasurer of the coaches' association. He is assisted by a committee of outstanding basketball coaches in various parts of the country. In Kansas E. A. Thomas, secretary of the Kansas High School Athletic Association, is writing 670 high schools throughout the state urging them to join in the project. Similar work is being done in Oklahoma. All Kansas College conferences as well as such unattached teams as St. Benedicts are joining the movement.



RECEIVING POINTERS ON POINT AVOIDANCE—Two coeds at the University of Kansas receive their fundamentals in the art of fencing from James Naismith, professor of physical education. The students are Marie Olga Forbes, Eureka, Kas. (left), and Betty Winne, Lawrence, Kas.

Feb, 1936

Kansan Feb. 6, 1936

'Naismith Week' Will Be Observed Beginning Friday

Kansas To Honor Founder Of Basketball at Game Between Jayhawks and K-State

Hundreds of high schools and colleges throughout the nation are expected to observe "Naismith Week" beginning tomorrow night, but only Kansas University will have the privilege of personally honoring Dr. James Naismith, the inventor of the game of basketball.

"Naismith night" here has been reserved for Saturday night, February 15, when the Kansas Jayhawkers meet Kansas State. Between halves, a special broadcast will be made from the University auditorium over WREN in honor of Dr. Naismith who has been a member of the K. U. faculty for years.

Since its crude beginning with a couple of peach baskets and a soccer ball in 1891, Dr. Naismith's game has become known the world over and is now one of the major sports. It will become a part of the Olympic games for the first time in Berlin, Germany, next summer.

It is to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to these Olympic games and to erect a memorial to him, that the national "Naismith Week" has been sponsored by the National Association of Basketball Coaches.

During the week of Feb. 7 to 15, high schools and colleges having basketball games have been asked to contribute one cent of each paid admission to the Naismith fund.

In Kansas alone, 670 high schools have been invited to participate. In Oklahoma, 700 invitations have been sent to schools and officials of both states report a favorable response. Many schools in other states in the nation are expected to contribute to the fund.

Haskell and Lawrence high school have already had their Naismith nights, the high school turning in over $19 from one game's receipts.

Funds exceeding those used to send the Naismiths to Europe will be used for a memorial to the founder of basketball to be erected here, his present home, or in Springfield, Mass., where he was working as an instructor in physical education at the time he originated the game.

Dr. Naismith was guest of honor Tuesday noon at the Lawrence Chamber of Commerce luncheon. A "Naismith Week" committee of Lawrence men, of which Dolph Simons and A. E. Woestemeyer, former Jayhawk basketball star, are chairmen, is in charge of the observance here. Dr. F. C. "Phog" Allen and Ed Elbel, director of intramural athletics, are the University's representatives on the committee.

J. World Feb. 3, 1936

GOES TO NAISMITH FUND

Part of Haskell Receipts Saturday Will Be Turned Over

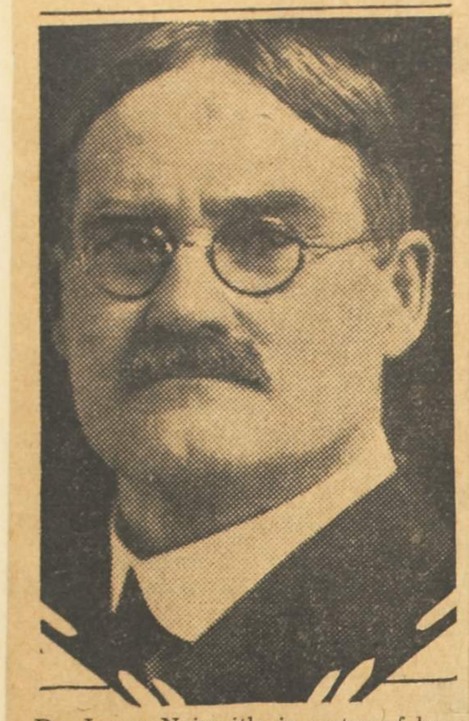
Last Saturday night was "Naismith Night" at the Haskell-Kirksville Osteopath basketball game which was played in the Haskell gym, but as yet no figures are available as to the amount of money taken up for the fund, John Levi, Haskell coach, announced today.

The money will be added to the fund which will be used to send Dr. and Mrs. James Naismith to the Olympic games.

29

NOVEMBER 7, 1934 Kansan

Celebrates Birthday



Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and head of the physical education department at the University of Kansas, was 74 years old yesterday.

Inventor of Basketball Celebrates Birthday Here

Dr. James A. Naismith, 74, Came to University in 1898

Dr. James A. Naismith, professor of physical education and inventor of basketball, was 74 yesterday.

Before coming to the University of Kansas in 1898, Dr. Naismith was instructor of physical education at Springfield College, from 1891 until 1896. After leaving Springfield College he was physical education director of the Y.M. C.A. in Denver, Colo.

During the World War, Dr. Naismith was head of the department of hygiene of the international Y.M.C.A. He was one of the first professors to leave the University for war work.

He has been made "honorary chairman" for life of the national basketball rules committee, and was awarded the Tarbell Medallion for distinguished service during the commencement exercises last spring at Springfield College.

Dr. Naismith's game has been adopted as one of the contest games at the Eleventh Olympian games at Berlin in 1936, and he has been made an honorary member of the Committee of Thirteen, which will direct American basketball competition in the Berlin Olympics.

Kansan Nov. 9, 1933

To Have 'Naismith Night'

Kansas-Iowa State Game Will Honor Inventor of Basketball

The occasion of the Kansas-Iowa State basketball game here Feb. 18, is to be designated "Naismith night," in honor of Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game. The athletic association and the physical education department of the University are co-operating in preparation of a brief program, to be presented between halves of the game.

Dr. Naismith invented the game while a member of the staff of the Y. M. C. A. College, Springfield, Mass., and brought it to Kansas when he became a member of the faculty here 34 years ago.

The six living members of the 1893 basketball team have been invited to return for the occasion, and assist in paying tribute to Dr. Naismith. Men who played on the first organized basketball team for K. U. are: William F. Yahn, Lawrence; Hubert Avery, Basin, Wyo.; William Hess, Pratt; Willis Henderson, Boulder, Colo.; Eugene H. Owens, Kansas City, Mo.; Claude V. Royal, Oatville, Kan.; and William Sutton, Dallas, Texas.

OLYMPIC HEADS ADD BASKETBALL TO BERLIN MEET

Cage Game Will Be Included as Contest Sport for First Time, due to Work of Dr. Allen

BEGUN BY NAISMITH

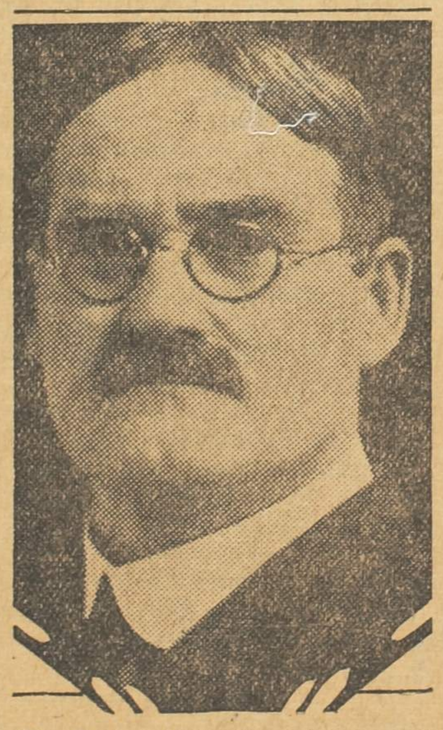
Invention of Kansan Has Become Popular Sport in Foreign Countries

Basketball has been adopted as one of the contest games at the Eleventh Olympian games at Berlin in 1936. Advice that the committee in charge had made this decision was received today by Dr. F. C. Allen, director of athletics at the University of Kansas, and chairman of the Olympics committee of both the National Association of Basketball Coaches, and of the general Basketball Rules committee.

For six years Dr. Allen has been working to have basketball recognized as one of the demonstration games at the Olympics, and narrowly missed obtaining such recognition for the game at the Los Angeles games. Now word comes that the game has been adopted as a contest sport, and Dr. Allen anticipates that teams from 18 or 20 differen countries will be entered.

Kansan Nov. 9, 1934

Invented Basketball



Dr. James Naismith, who started the game of basketball 43 years ago in Springfield, Mass.

Widely Played Over World

The game was invented more than 40 years ago by Dr. James Naismith, now of the Kansas physical education faculty. He was at Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A. college at the time, and the Y.M.C.A. secretaries took the game, in their physical education program, to many parts of the world.

Next to tennis and soccer, basketball is said to be the most widely played game in the world. United States, France and Italy played a tournament as part of the A.E.F. games in Paris at the close of the war, and the Far East Olympics, participated in by Japan, China and the Philippines, featured basketball.

Teams from Japan and from Mexico have toured the United States in recent years.

Team Selected by A.A.U.

Selection of the American team for the Olympics will be made under rules provided by the A.A.U., Dr. Allen said today.

When Dr. Naismith came to the University of Kansas more than 35 years ago, he introduced the game here, about the time it was being started also at the University of Iowa.

It has proved a popular game in the Missouri valley, and the Kansas teams has been highly successful in the sport. In the past 27 years, Kansas has won undisputed championship in 15 years, and has been co-holder of the championship in two other years. In the five years, 1923-27, and the four years 1931-34, Kansas has won championships in successive years. The four years 1908-11 also were Kansas years. Dr. Allen was coach for Kansas 12 of the 17 championship years.

Kansan April 11, 1935

Inventor of Basketball Discusses Rules Changes

Naismith Says That Some Problems Still Remain Unsolved

Dr. James Naismith, who returned yesterday from Chicago, believes that the national basketball rules committee in adopting the rules regarding the pivot post play and partial elimination of the center jump after a successful free throw have missed their intended solution.

The restrictions made against crowding around a jump ball, Dr. Naismith believes, are commendable and should improve the game.

Dr. Naismith maintains that "the purpose of the center jump at the beginning of basketball was to equalize the chances of both teams to get the ball. The rules committee in the adopting of the new rule has intended to equalize obtaining possession of the ball, but this I think they have failed to do. I haven't heard one suggestion to equalize the opportunities for each team to get the ball, with the exception of the proposal to rotate the center jump. I think this would come more nearly to equalizing the thing than any I have heard so far.

"I wonder why prohibiting the pivot post man from shooting goals while in the questioned area would not solve the post problem," questioned Dr. Naismith. "There is only trouble when the pivot man feints to one side, goes the other, advances forward, then shoots. The man occupying the post should not be allowed to shoot. He should be required to pass the ball. I think the rule will be of some help but I can't see anything that will prevent the pivot post man from becoming just as effective outside as he is inside the free throw lines."

Dr. Naismith is of the opinion that Dr. Allen's nomination for Olympic basketball coach of the American all-star team will be affirmed by the Olympic committee without any delay.

At the meeting of the National Association of Basketball Coaches in Chicago Dr. Naismith was awarded a wrist watch as an appreciation of his services to the game of basketball.

—By the Editor

Kansan Feb. 13, 1935

WOULD HONOR DR. NAISMITH

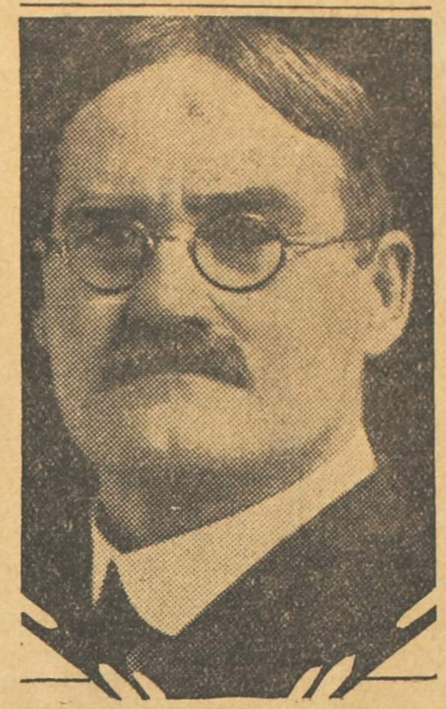
Here is an idea that has somehow escaped the attention of the campus, and it remained for the Douglas County Republican to point it out. Here is a reprint of a paragraph from the editorial page of that paper:

"Who is more entitled to a badge for distinguished service than Dr. James Naismith, the inventor of basketball? He gave to the world a sport that has captured the enthusiasm of thousands of boys and girls who play the game. Spectators who are fascinated by the thrills of a highly competitive sport flock to the games by the tens of thousands. When the busy world pauses long enough to award a service medal to the citizen who has brought the most enjoyment and clean fun to every one, Dr. Naismith's name will be right near the top of the list."

Now that Dr. Naismith's game has been adopted by the Olympic committee, and now that it is played by more than 50 foreign countries, who can deny Dr. Naismith's right to such a medal? Do we hear a second to this idea?

Kansan May 7, 1935

Awarded Medallion



Dr. James Naismith ,who will be awarded the Edward Morris Tarbell medallion at a commencement dinner this spring at Springfield, Mass.

Naismith to Be Honored With Ed. Tarbell Award

Three Other Springfield Alumni to Receive Distinction

Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education, is to be one of the four alumni of Springfield College, Springfield, Mass., to be honored with the award of the Edward Morris Tarbell medallion.

The medallion bears a replica by the sculptor, R. Tait McKinsey, of a plaque entitled "The Joy of Effort." Mr. McKinsey, who was a boyhood friend of Dr. Naismith in Canada, is a widely known sculptor of athletes.

Those besides Dr. Naismith who will receive the medallion at a Commencement dinner this spring, are Martin Isaac Foss, '99; Raymond Pimlatt Kaign, '93; and Carl David Smith, '14, all alumni of Springfield College.

Dr. Naismith, internationally famous as the inventor of basketball, was instructor of physical education at Springfield College from 1891 until 1896. After leaving his alma mater, he was physical education director of the Y.M.C.A. in Denver, Colo. While in Denver, Dr. Naismith received his M.D. degree. In 1898, he came to the University of Kansas as a professor of physical education. In 1910, he was presented with an honorary degree of master of physical education from Springfield College.

Kansan Jan. 3, 1935

Returns From New York

Inventor of Basketball Attends Convention of Physical Education Directors

Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education and inventor of basketball, attended a convention of physical education directors in New York City during the holidays. On Dec. 27 he attended the Founder's Day banquet. Dr. Naismith was one of the 15 men present who had belonged to the organization before 1910.

While in New York, Dr. Naismith worked with four members of the national basketball rules committee. He went to several basketball games in Madison Square Garden with Mr. St. John of Ohio University, Oswald Tower of Andover, W. E. Meanwell of Wisconsin, and Mr. Barber of Brooklin. These games were "regular"; there have been no clinic games in the East, according to Dr. Naismith.

Dr. Naismith said of the games in New York, "Madison Square Garden with its capacity of 18,000 persons was jammed to the doors. There was action from start to finish throughout the New York-Notre Dame game, and the people yelled themselves hoarse."

Three national athletic societies met in New York City during the holidays besides the one Dr. Naismith visited. He attended the meeting of a national group of football coaches, the National Collegiate Athletic Association, and a national health directors' convention.

Kansan July 19, 1935

Tarbell Medal Awarded To Dr. James Naismith

Springfield College Honors Physical Education Professor

Pictures of a medal awarded to Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education, by Springfield Y. M. C. A. College, Springfield, Mass., for distinguished service, are being made this week, and will be shown in the Graduate magazine at an early date.

Dr. Naismith was awarded the medal, which is known as the Tarbell Medallion, during the commencement exercises at Springfield College this spring. Mr. Tarbell, the donor of the award, is a noted artist of Springfield, and an old friend of Dr. Naismith.

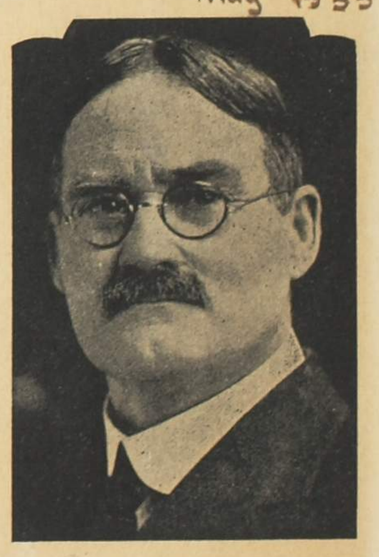
The medal bears the inscription, "awarded to James Naismith of the class of '91 for distinguished service to his Alma Mater.

Upon the face of the medal is an illustration made by the noted sculptor, R. Tait McKenzie, and the title, "The Joy of Effort." Mr. McKenzie was a classmate of Dr. Naismith, as well as his roommate and associate in the gymnasium at McGill University in Montreal.

This is the first year the medallion has been awarded to anyone, and four men of distinction were honored with one this year. It is the plan to award one each year, following the awards made this year. Dr. Naismith was in Springfield during the commencement exercises to receive the medallion personally.

THE GRADUATE MAGAZINE

May 1935



Honor Naismith at Springfield

Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education, this spring is one of four alumni of Springfield Y.M.C.A. College, Springfield, Mass., to be honored with the award of the Edward Morris Tarbell medallion at the commencement dinner of the college. The award bears a replica by the sculptor, R. Tait McKinsey, boyhood friend of Dr. Naismith in Canada, of a plaque entitled, "The Joy of Effort." Dr. Naismith, internationally famous as the inventor of basketball, was instructor of physical education at Springfield College from 1891 to 1896. Later he became physical education director of the Y.M.C.A. in Denver, Colo. It was in 1898 that he came to the University as professor of physical education. In 1910 he was presented with an honorary degree of master of physical education from Springfield College.

Douglas Co. Republican Oct. 31, 1935

HONOR DR. NAISMITH

Dr. A. J. Reilly, of Kansas City, a member of the Committee of Thirteen directing American basketball competition in the Berlin Olympics, brings back word that Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education at the University, and the widely-known inventor of the game of basketball, has been made an honorary member of the committee. For many years Dr. Naismith has been "honorary chairman for life" of the national basketball rules committee.

K.C Star Oct. 26, 1930

ONE HUNDRED PER CENT PERFECT

Meet the most physically perfect man student at the University of Kansas—Harley Volkmann, a freshman from Lyons, Kas. Harley is 18 years old, stands 6 feet tall, weighs 200 pounds, plays football and is a swimmer. He was rated 100 per cent perfect by Dr. James Naismith, who conducts the annual physical examination, and is shown congratulating Harley.

AN ARTIST'S DEPICTIONS OF YESTERDAY'S NATIONAL A. A. U. TOURNAMENT GAMES IN CONVENTION HALL.

ONESDAY, NOVEMBER 8, 1933 Kansan

NAISMITH - ALLEN PROMINENT IN NEW BASKETBALL ANNUAL

Spaulding Guide Lauds Kansas Court Play Which Has Won Three Consecutive Big Six Titles

Spalding's Basketball Guide for 1933-'34, just issued, contains much of interest to Kansas and the University. Opposite the title page are pictures of the officers of the National Basketball committee of the United States and Canada, including a picture of Dr. James Naismith, originator of the game, and for 35 years a member of the Kansas faculty. Dr. Naismith is designated as "honorary chairman for life."

Dr. F. C. Allen, director of athletics at the University, is pictured among the members of the National Basketball committee of the United States and Canada. Dr. Allen is chairman of the sub-committee on nomenclature. His article on "Booing a Real Menace in Basketball," occupies one page.

The review of the season in the Big Six won by Kansas for the third consecutive year was prepared by E. A. Edwards, Jr., sports editor of the Lawrence Journal-World. In his review, Edwards says:

"Play in the conference generally was of a high calibre and compared favorably with the pace in other years . . . .

"For the most part the new rules were accepted by the spectators as making for an improved game, and play was fast and interesting. . . . .

"In winning the 1933 championship, Dr. Allen established a record unique in basketball circles in that he has won 11 court championships in 16 years of coaching at Kansas. His teams set a fast pace when K.U. was in the Missouri Valley conference, and have continued it in the Big Six."

Turning to the achievements of the Kansas team, Evans writes:

"The development of Dick Wells, a 185-pound husky who played in the forward berth in his sophomore year, figured prominently in the Kansas success. Wells teamed with the veteran Bill Johnson, center, and Elmer Schaake, guard to pace Kansas through a successful season."

The Big Six standing for last year:

	W	L	Pct.	Pts.	Op.Pts
Kansas	8	2	.800	313	236
Oklahoma	7	3	.700	325	295
Missouri	6	4	.600	315	299
Kansas State	4	6	.400	291	312
Nebraska	3	7	.300	304	312
Iowa State	2	8	.200	222	336

Kansan April 6, 1934

DR. NAISMITH AND SON TAKE TRIP TO VISIT UNIVERSITIES

Dr. James Naismith and his son, Jack Naismith, ed'34, left this morning on a 10-day trip through the north and east where they will visit several universities to which Dr. Naismith will speak. They expect to be in Springfield, Ill., tomorrow and will then go to Urbana and visit the University of Illinois.

Dr. Naismith and his son will also visit Ohio State at Columbus and the University of Michigan at Ann Arbor. Three days will be spent at Saginaw, Mich., and they will then go to South Bend, Ind., for a visit at Notre Dame. They expect to be back in Lawrence by April 14.

Naismith Receives Honor

Feb. 19, 1933

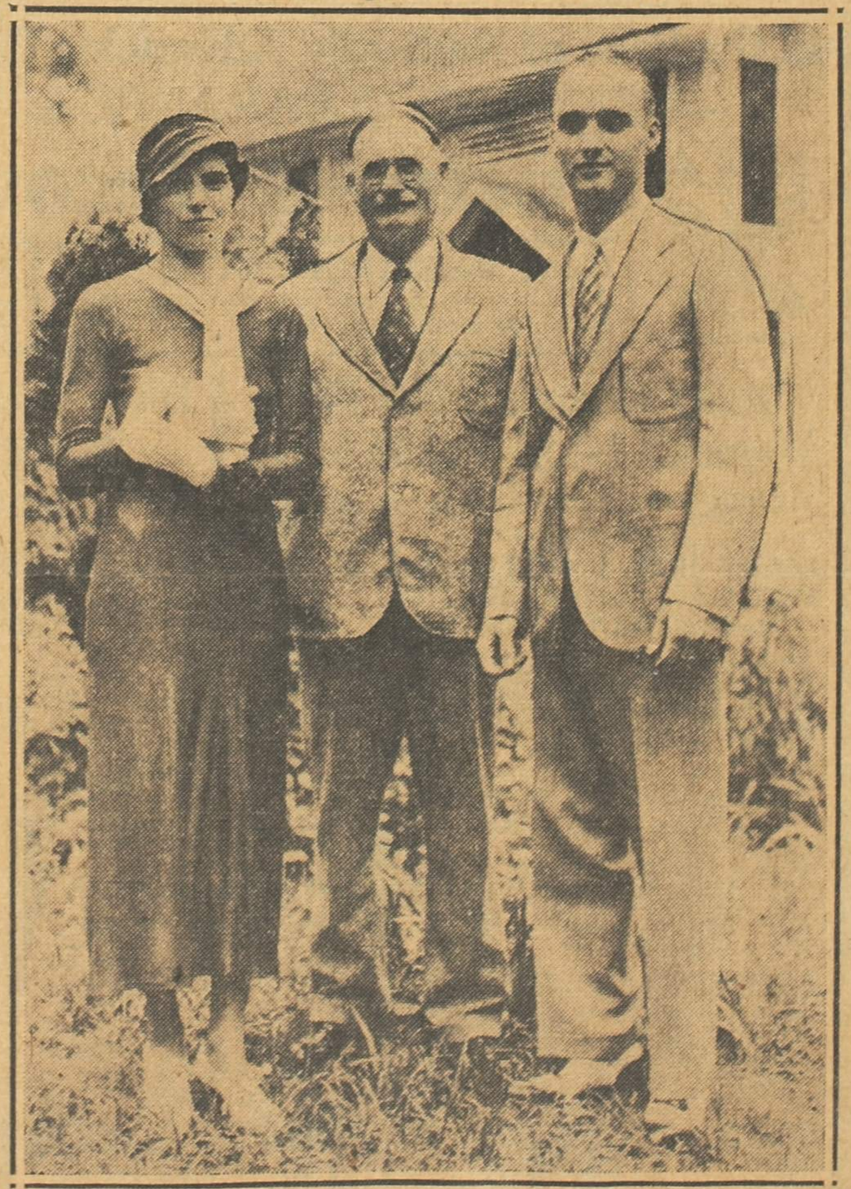
Professor Rewarded for His Work at University

Dr. Naismith, inventor of basketball, was presented a pen and pencil set by the members of the physical education department and the basketball squad between halves of the Kansas-Iowa State game last night, in appreciation of the work he has done for the University. Chancellor Lindley made the presentation.

Dr. Naismith spoke briefly on the differences between the basketball of today and that of 40 years ago. He also introduced Mr. W. F. Yahn of Lawrence, the one member of his original team which was present at the game.

R. C. Times August 11, 1933

A BRIDE FOR JAMES S. NAISMITH.



Dr. James Naismith (center), founder of basket ball, is shown here after performing the marriage ceremony for his son, James S. Naismith, and Miss Frances Pomeroy. The newly-married couple received their bachelor of science degrees in June from the school of engineering and architecture at the University of Kansas. Naismith is a member of Sigma Phi Epsilon, national social fraternity. Miss Pomeroy is the daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Frank C. Pomeroy of Lawrence. Dr. Naismith is a doctor of divinity.

executive.

J. World Jan. 9, 1933

To Honor Dr. Naismith, Inventor of Basketball

Plans for the "Naismith Night," program to be held in connection with the Kansas-Iowa State basketball game here February 18 are being made at the University of Kansas. A brief ceremony honoring Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and member of the physical education faculty at K. U. for 34 years, will be held between halves.

Members of the first organized basketball team at K. U. which Dr. Naismith coached in 1898, will be invited to attend the ceremony. Members of the team were Hubert Avery, Basin, Wyo.; William Hess, Pratt; Willis Henderson, Boulder, Colo.; Claude V. Royal, Oatville; William Sutton, Dallas, Tex.; and William F. Yahn, 1501 East Fifteenth street, Lawrence.

Dr. Najsmith invented basketball in 1891 while he was a student at the Springfield Y. M. C. A. college at Springfield, Mass.

Newman. J. World Jan. 17, 1933

WILL HONOR NAISMITH

Plan Ceremony For Game's Inventor Tomorrow Night

A ceremony honoring Dr. James Naismith, member of the University of Kansas physical education faculty who invented basketball in 1891, will be held between halves of the Kansas-Iowa State basketball game tomorrow night in the K. U. auditorium.

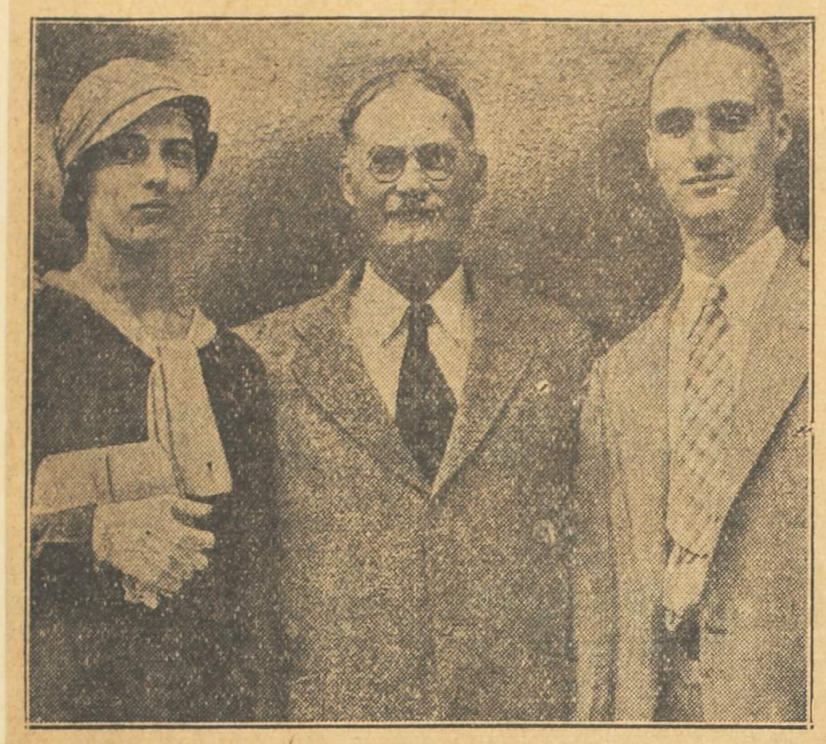
Dr. Naismith was coach of the first organized team at K. U. in 1898. Governor Alfred Landon will be unable to attend the ceremony, it was announced today.

Invitations were sent out to the following members of the first K. U. team: William F. Yahn, Lawrence; Hubert Avery, Basin, Wyo.; William Hess, Pratt; Willis Henderson, Boulder, Col.; Claude V. Royal, Oatville, and William Sutton, Dallas, Texas.

31

THE LAWRENCE DAILY JOURNAL-WORLD
August 11, 1933

DR. NAISMITH'S SON IS MARRIED



When James Naismith Jr. was married Wednesday to Miss Frances Pomeroy of this city, the officiating pastor was his father, Dr. James Naismith (center), who devised the game of basketball. The elder Naismith, shown with the bridal couple, is an ordained minister as well as professor of physical education at the University of Kansas. (Associated Press Photo.)

J. World 1/16/1936
KANSAS—THURSDAY, JANUARY 16, 1936

Interest in the Ancient Sport of Fencing Kept Alive at K. U. by Dr. James Naismith

Fencing continues to maintain considerable interest among University of Kansas students, Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education and fencing instructor at K. U., said today.

In addition to the regular class in fencing there is the K. U. Fencing club which is composed of about 20 members.

Tournaments are held within the class and the club, but intercollegiate tourneys have never been arranged because fencing is not included in the curriculum of many schools. The existence of a fencing team in these schools, he explained, depends on the enthusiasm of the students for the sport.

Fencing first came to the University of Kansas merely by chance, Dr. Naismith pointed out. Back in 1896 the athletic department purchased equipment and fixtures from a gymnasium in Leavenworth and along with the many things were masks and fencing gear. As no one in the department at that time knew anything about the art of fencing this equipment lay idle until 1898 when Dr. Naismith arrived at K. U. to take up teaching duties.

Interest was gradually built up under the instruction of Dr. Naismith and fencing has continued since that time.

Dr. Naismith recalled that one of the janitors at K. U. in the early days who had been in the navy and had done some fencing, challenged one of the pupils, a large, husky youth. The duel was held at an inter-class meet and the student scored a decisive victory over the old sailor.

Harold Burdick, son of Dean W. L. Burdick, who was in Lawrence after the World war, was one of the leading advocates of the sport, Dr. Naismith said, and did a great deal toward making it popular at K. U. Burdick had been on the Annapolis Naval academy fencing team and was an excellent fencer.

Members of the fencing club at K. U. now are divided into three grades. When a member first enters he is known as a page. He may advance to the rank of a squire and receive the emblem of that position by passing certain examinations. Then, upon meeting certain requirements and passing other advanced examinations, the squire may become a knight and is entitled to wear a pin symbolic of that position. Whereas, the page must have a knowledge of the foil, a knight must be familiar with the foil, the broadsword and the epee.

J. World Jan. 27, 1936

"Naismith Week" to Be From February 7 to 15

National "Naismith Week," February 7 to 15, will be observed in Lawrence with special programs presented by educational institutions and a meeting of the Chamber of Commerce at which Dr. James Naismith, father of basketball, will be the honored guest.

During the week, basketball teams thruout the United States will devote one game to the "Naismith Olympic Fund" with one cent from each admission to apply to a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics in Germany, and to provide a memorial for the Kansan. W. S. Chandler, basketball coach at Marquette University, Milwaukee, is chairman of the national committee. Dr. F. C. Allen is head of the Kansas-Oklahoma committee.

February 15 will be "Naismith Night" at the University. Between halves of the K. U.-Aggie game, station WREN will broadcast a special program honoring Dr. Naismith. Lawrence High school will celebrate the event this week at the Lawrence-Ottawa game Friday night as no home game is scheduled between February 7 to 15. For the same reason, Haskell will observe "Naismith Night" Saturday when the Indians play the Kirksville Teachers.

General plans for the event were discussed today by a group which met for lunch at the Eldridge hotel. Those attending were: A. E. Woestemeyer, C. B. Holmes, Dr. F. C. Allen, Ed Elbel, C. B. Russell, George Hedrick, Vernon Smith, Dolph Simons, John Brand, Neal Wherry, and R. M. Kelly.

J. World Jan. 27, 1936

CELEBRATES BIRTHDAY

Dr. James A. Naismith Was 74 Years Old Yesterday

Dr. James A. Naismith, professor of physical education at the University of Kansas and inventor of basketball, celebrated his 74th birthday yesterday.

Dr. Naismith has been with the University since 1898. He previously had been professor of physical education at Springfield College, and later served as physical education director at the Denver Y. M. C. A.

DAILY KANSAN, LAWRENCE, KANSAS Jan. 29, 1936

DR. JAMES NAISMITH TO BE HONORED THROUGHOUT NATION

Inventor of Basketball Spent an Uneventful Boyhood Marked by Fisticuffs and Winters in Lumber Camps

Summers on the farm, winters in the lumber camps; high school two and a half miles away through sub-zero weather; games such as other boys played; boyish fisticuffs; ambition to be a minister that turned to physical education as a means of helping his fellows — these are some of the points in the early life of James Naismith, who is to be honored [illegible] basketball [illegible] throughout the [illegible] tion the week of [illegible] 7 - 15. Already [illegible] Kansas more than 60 high schools have designated the games that are to honor the originator of basketball by contributing 1 cent a person to a fund to send him and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympic games, and provide them an annuity.

DR. JAS. NAISMITH

Before he was 8 years old, young Naismith went with his parents to a lumber camp some distance from his birthplace, Almonte, Canada, but at the death of his parents, within a few weeks of each other, he returned to the home of his uncle between Almonte and Benny's Corners, to complete his schooling, and work on the farm.

Learned Greek by Himself

When he realized he was travelling with a rough crowd in high school, he quit school, but later determined to finish his course. In the intervening time, while he drove the lead team from his uncle's woodlot, he did a lot of thinking on what he was to make of himself, and also spent some time conning over his Latin conjugations.

It was well he did, for when he went up to McGill to matriculate, he found that his self-study of Greek stood him in good stead. Dr. Naismith gives much credit to the high school principal, P. C. MacGregor, who took special interest in those of his classes who were preparing for college, meeting them at the noon hour and in the evenings. "He was a whiz on grammar," says Dr. Naismith.

Uncle Aids in Schooling

When the uncle discovered that James was planning a seven-year college course, four for his A.B. and three for the ministry, he asked how the young man expected to do it. "Oh, I'll get along someway," he replied. Whereupon the uncle offered to provide the cost of college if Naismith would work on the farm in the summer. The three years in theological seminary were financed by teaching the gym classes of McGill.

As a boy, Naismith played such games as his fellows did—"Indian" in the woods as a small boy, duck on the rock, lacrosse, and in the winter snow-shoeing and ice hockey, or rather shinney.

"I had seven fights with one grade school boy," he said. "I licked him the last time."

Upperclassmen Urge Gym

His interest in organized athletics came in his first year in McGill. Two juniors came to his room one evening, and warned him he was not getting enough exercise.

"I laughed them off—till they were gone," says Dr. Naismith, "but after they were gone, I gave the matter some thought, and decided to go to the gym. I went the next night, seized a pair of Indian clubs and took a place in front of the instructor. Later I discovered that he reserved the front rank for the more proficient of his pupils."

Dr. Naismith played football six years, for there were no eligibility rules then, as now. Members of the team provided their own equipment, and because the medics were busy until dark, the team practiced at 6:30 a.m.

Soccer-Rugby Practice Together

Lack of substitutes for both the soccer and the rugby teams made it necessary for these teams to practice together, scrimmaging one day at rugby and the next at soccer. The principal opponents were Toronto, and Queens, with contests also with Montreal Athletic club, Brittania Athletic club and Sherbrooke.

It was in the second year at seminary that the turning point came in Dr. Naismith's career. Something went wrong in a football game, and the guard next him began swearing fluently. Suddenly he stopped, and exclaimed, "Excuse me, Jim; I'm sorry."

"I hadn't said a thing," says Dr. Naismith. "In fact, I was hardly noticing, for I had heard fancier swearing than that in the lumber camps. But the incident made me think, and I talked with the Y.M. secretary about it. He told me of the Springfield school, and it was only on earnest advice of another faculty member that I didn't stop then and turn to the Y.M. C.A. I finished my course, but have never filled a pastorate. I had a letter just the other day from that former guard.

Dr. Naismith entered the Y.M.C.A. college in 1890, ith Alonzo Stagg, and they, because of superior preparation, completed the two-year course in a year, and Dr. Naismith was put on the Y.M. staff. The following December he devised the game that has made him famous.

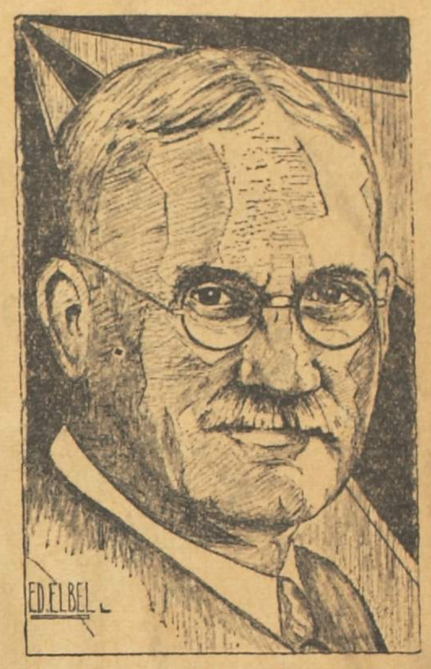
Kansan 0, 31, 1935

New Honor Awarded to Naismith

Dr. A. J. Reilly, of Kansas City, a member of the Committee of Thirteen directing American basketball competition in the Berlin Olympics, brings back word that Dr. James Naismith, professor of physical education at the University, and the widely-known inventor of the game of basketball, has been made an honorary member of the committee. For many years Dr. Naismith has been "honorary chairman for life" of the national basketball rules committee.

Kansan Jan. 25, 1936

Inventor of Basketball



Dr. James A. Naismith will be honored by a national "Naismith Week," Feb. 7-15.

J. World 1/30/1936

WILL BE HONORED

Dr. James Naismith, Inventor of Basketball, To Be Guest at Luncheon Tuesday

PRECEDES "NAISMITH WEEK"

Dr. James Naismith will be the honored guest at a luncheon meeting Tuesday noon at the Eldridge hotel. The luncheon is sponsored by the Chamber of Commerce in advance of nation-wide "Naismith Week" February 7 to 15, during which basketball teams all over the country will cooperate in raising a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics in Germany.

Dr. Naismith, Dr. John Outland of Kansas City, and City Clerk Armin Woestemeyer will speak at the meeting.

Dr. Outland, former University student, all-American football player and "father of thte Kansas Relays" will pay tribute to the originator of basketball. Woestemeyer, star forward on the K. U. championship teams of 1922 and '23, will tell of his association with Dr. Naismith and the honor of having him as a Lawrence resident. Dr. Naismith will respond with a subject not yet announced.

The Chamber of Commerce has extended an invitation to the luncheon to all residents in the community. Reservations should be made thru the offices of the organization.

J. World Jan. 31, 1936

HOLD "NAISMITH NIGHT"

Lawrence High's Basketball Game Produces $14.98 for Fund

Lawrence high school was the first school in the United States to observe "Naismith Night" when a brief program was presented between halves of the Lawrence-Ottawa basketball game here last night. College and high school teams thruout the country will participate in the national program to honor Dr. James Naismith between now and February 15.

The "Naismith Fund" to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Olympics in Germany and to create a memorial was started with $14.98 contributed by the high school athletic association and spectators.

The high school association contributed one cent for each of the 515 persons attending the game and an additional $9.83 was contributed by spectators who tossed money into blankets held by members of the girls pep organization.

Haskell will observe "Naismith Night" tonight at the Kirksville Teachers game and a special program honoring the originator of basketball has been planned for the K. U.-Aggie game on February 15. WREN will broadcast the program. Additional voluntary contributions will be received at the Lawrence banks and at the Journal-World.

Last night's program at the high school was under the direction of Guy Cross, chairman of the activities fund.

J. World Feb. 7, 1936

TO BE HONOR GUEST

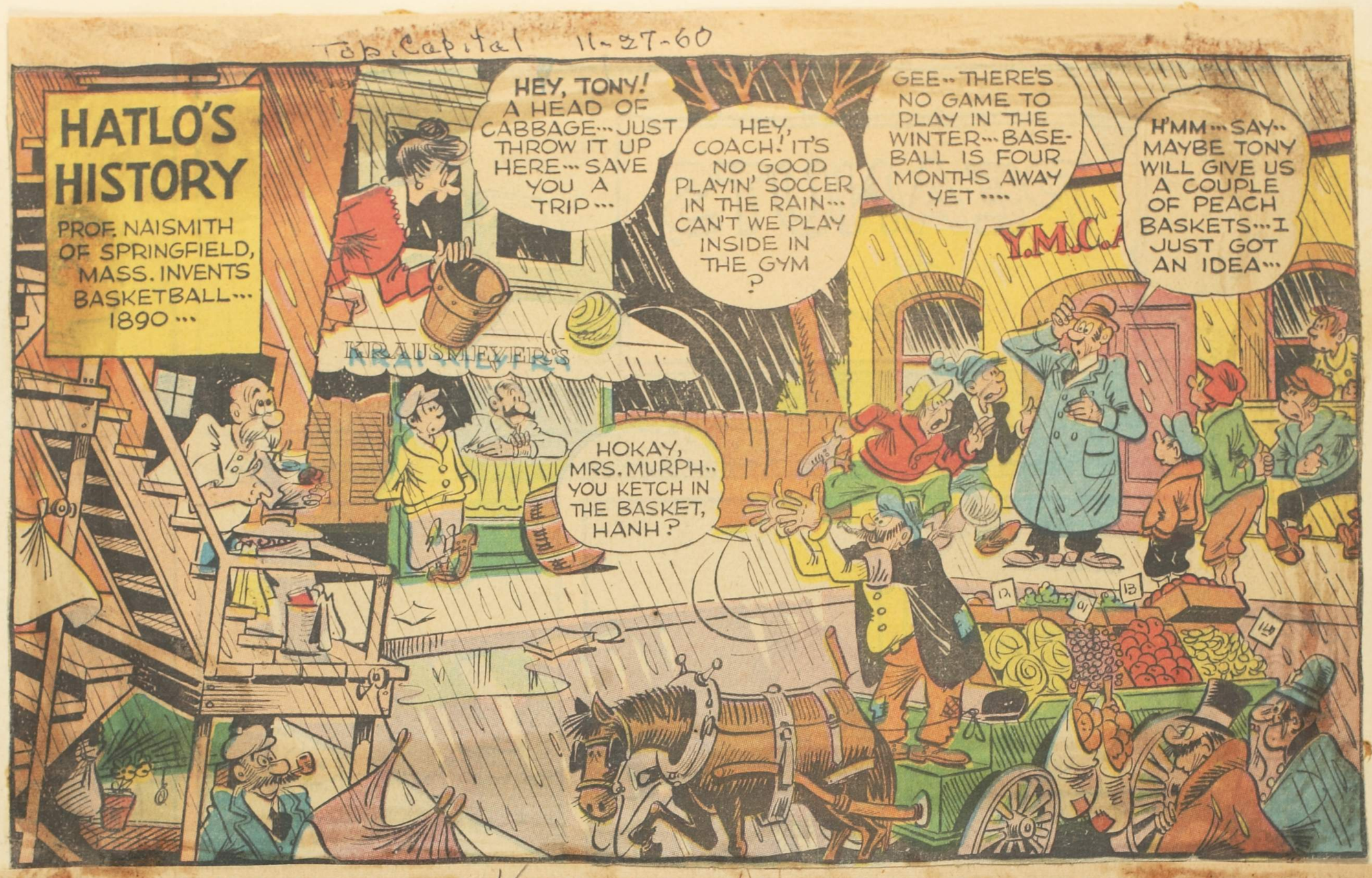
Dr. James Naismith Will Be Honored at Luncheon Tuesday

Dr. James Naismith will be the guest of honor at a Chamber of Commerce luncheon tomorrow at the Hotel Eldridge. The meeting is arranged in advance of "National Naismith Week," February 7 to 15, during which basketball teams all over the country will pay honor to the originator of basketball.

Dr. John Outland of Kansas City, former K. U. student and all-American football player, will be the principal speaker tomorrow. Armin Woestemeyer, former star Jayhawker basketball player, will preside and Dr. Naismith will also speak.

The luncheon, beginning at 12:20, is open to the public. Advance reservations can be made thru the Chamber of Commerce office.

Top. Capital 11-27-60



The Stamp Corner

Originator of Basketball To Be Honored

Topeka Capital-Journal 10-1-61

By BROOK L. HAINES

The 100th anniversary of the birth of Dr. James Naismith and the 70th anniversary of the game of basketball will be honored by a 4-cent stamp to be issued November 6 at Springfield, Mass., according to word received from Rep. Robert F. Ellsworth.

Naismith (1861-1939) was born at Almonte, Ontario, Canada, on November 6. While a physical education instructor on the staff of the Y.M.C.A. College at Springfield, Mass., he originated the game by nailing two peach baskets on the wall of the gym.

As originally played, the game had 9 men on a team—(there were 18 members in that particular gym class). When a member of the class suggested that the new game be called "Naismith ball," the originator disapproved of the idea with the comment, "Such a name would kill it instantly."

* * *

WHEN ANOTHER member of the class — Frank Mahan — suggested "basketball," that was approved by Dr. Naismith and was adopted. When the popularity of the game extended outside the confines of the Springfield College, there was a demand for a set of fixed rules. Dr. Naismith drafted these in 1892. There were 13 rules, of which most remain basic to the game today, so the fundamentals of the game remain.

In 1898, Naismith received his M.D. degree from Gross Medical College at Denver, Colo. He then became a member of the faculty of the University of Kansas at Lawrence, as a professor of physical education, where he remained through the years. In later years, this same faculty became noted for another member, Phog Allen, known to some as "Mr. Basketball."

DR. NAISMITH
Peach Baskets to Glory

All the usual first-day services will be extended by the Postmaster at Springfield, Mass. The original printing calls for 100 million copies.

* * *

THE DEATH of Dag Hammarskjold raises thoughts concerning possible commemorative stamp issues. The United Nations has not used personalities as subjects for its postal paper. Hence, the possibility of a special U.N. issue is somewhat remote. However, some member countries of the U.N. may take steps along such a line. If the U.S.A. had not stopped its "Champion of Liberty" series, this nation might have a good subject for another commemorative issue.

Arizona's 50th anniversary of statehood will be marked by a 4-cent stamp to be issued February 14, next year. Belmont Faries, writing in the Washington (D.C.) Sunday Star, further comments as follows: "The announcement was made last week by Senator Hayden and Congressman Udall, who are working with the Post Office Department in the choice of a design.

The stamp is expected to be a multicolor issue, probably featuring the giant saguaro cactus and its yellow and white flower. A suggested design in vertical format has a copper background (Arizona is the Copper State) and pictures the saguaro cactus and its flower in green and yellow. Although Phoenix, the state capital, is expected to be the first-day city, Tucson has not been eliminated from consideration.

* * *

THE H. E. HARRIS, pocket-size U.S. stamp catalog, is off the press. The publication contains 160 pages and carried nearly 2,000 illustrations.

When the 4-cent Workmen's Compensation Law commemorative stamp went on sale at Milwaukee, Wis., on September 4, there were 410,236 first-day covers cancelled. A total of 661,704 stamps were sold there that day.

Five cities have been granted authority to utilize special cancellations reading, "America's Space Age World's Fair Seattle USA 1962" from November 1, 1961, through October 21, 1962. They are: Spokane, Yakima and Olympia, Washington; Eugene, Ore., and San Francisco, Calif.

Journal-World 11/2/61

Jack E. Naismith will leave Saturday for Springfield, Mass., to attend the memorial for his father, Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball. The day-long activities on Nov. 6 will include the cornerstone-laying ceremonies for the Naismith Memorial Basketball Hall of Fame at Springfield, the game's birthplace, and the issuance of a commemorative stamp by the United States Post Office. Jack Naismith now teaches woodworking in the Greater Kansas City school for exceptional children. His wife, Mrs. Evelyn Alrich Naismith, is head of exceptional children in the Wyandotte, Kan., Welborn School, Kansas City Kan.

33

NAISMITH 1861-1961
4¢
U.S.POSTAGE

The Doctor and the Baskets

Player subsidies, scandals and big gates were undreamed of when basketball was invented

Denver Post
1-19-58

By DUKE D'AMBRA

Dr. Naismith holds a soccer ball like that first used for basketball. Peach baskets replaced refuse boxes because defending players turned the boxes over.

NOW in its 66th year, basketball, the sport that has outclassed all other athletic contests in terms of annual attendance, saw much of its early development in Denver. The game was only four years old when its inventor came to the Mile High City as YMCA director of physical education in 1895.

James Naismith came west to his new post after developing the game as an instructor at the YMCA College at Springfield, Mass. He added refinements and rewrote the rules in Denver while studying for his doctorate at Gross Medical College—later consolidated with medical schools at the universities of Denver and Colorado into the present University of Colorado Medical School, with its center in Denver.

The floor of Springfield's YMCA College gymnasium served as the first basketball court. The first "goals" were huge refuse boxes, not peach baskets, as has come to be generally believed.

Players frequently sat in these floor-level goals or turned them upside-down to prevent opposing teams from scoring. When players were injured scrambling for the goals the boxes were replaced with peach baskets, nailed to the gymnasium balcony.

A basket was placed at each end of the court, out of reach of the players with no particular height in mind. Later, when the rim of the basket was measured, it was found to be 10 feet from the floor—still the prescribed height for basketball goals today.

The first ball used was a regulation soccer type. The physical education class of 18 men was divided into two teams, with Naismith as referee. The number of men on a team was later reduced to seven and finally to five, where it stands now.

Basket bottoms were removed when players tired of climbing the stairs to the running track on the balcony above the main floor to remove the ball after each score!

The game spread rapidly and colleges all over America were soon playing it. Later it migrated to foreign countries and is now played in every civilized country on earth.

Each school soon developed its own version of basketball so, in an attempt to standardize his new game, Naismith wrote the first set of rules in February, 1892.

Peach baskets were soon replaced by metal hoops with a white cord net attached. Hoop diameters and backboard sizes have been standardized. But the fundamentals of Naismith's game remain.

Games were originally begun by tossing the ball into the air between teams, giving

(Continued next page →

34

(cont.)

Less than a year before his death Dr. Naismith gave some game pointers to the Denver Safeways and their coach, Ev Shelton.

rise to a general skirmish for possession. To avoid injury, one man from each team was designated to jump for the ball at the center of the court. Naturally, each team designated its tallest player, originating the center jump. This feature has been largely eliminated and is now used only at the beginning of each period.

Basketball's "dribble" came about by accident, when a player dropped the ball and batted it against the floor several times to retain it. The dribble gave the game a new twist, instantly copied everywhere. It permitted individual players to retain possession of the ball while advancing toward the goal of the opposing team.

After earning his medical degree in Denver in 1898, Dr. Naismith joined the University of Kansas faculty as "director of chapel." When this post was abolished he was made professor of physical education. He coached basketball and track during his 39 years on the university staff. He retired as director of athletics in 1937 and died at Lawrence, Kan., Nov. 28, 1939.

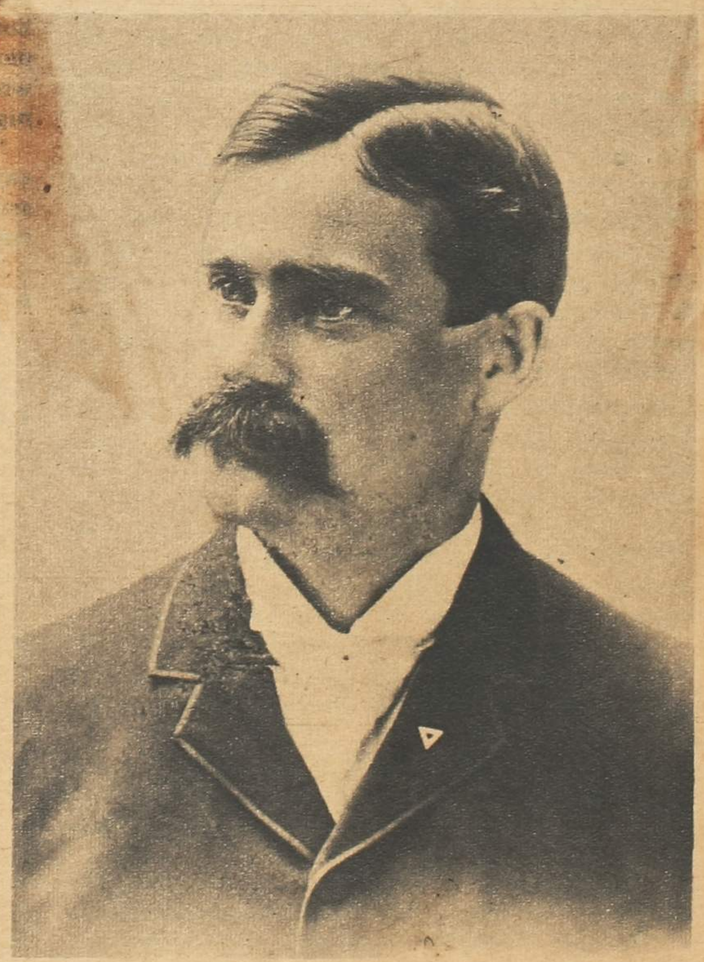
Dr. Naismith was born in Almonte, Ontario, Canada, Nov. 6, 1861, and attended Almonte High School. He entered McGill University at Montreal and studied for the ministry at Presbyterian College there. After his graduation in 1890, he enrolled as a student in physical education at YMCA College, Springfield, Mass. He was awarded his physical education degree in 1891 and was retained by the school as a physical education instructor, first initiating basketball as a new game in December of that year.

During the 1935-1936 basketball season, schools throughout America joined in raising a fund to send Dr. and Mrs. Naismith to the Berlin Olympic Games, where basketball was played for the first time as an Olympic sport. Mrs. Naismith's failing health kept her from making the trip with her husband but Dr. Naismith attended the Berlin games as an honored guest of the United States Olympic team.

During his tenure at the University of Kansas, Dr. Naismith revisited Denver often. While spending the 1938 Christmas holidays with his daughter, Mrs. George Stanley, then living at Ordway, Colo., he came to Denver to watch the Denver Safeways, one of the nation's leading AAU quintets, play at the city auditorium. The Safeways, coached by Ev Shelton numbered Dick Wells as one of their stars. Naismith was so impressed by his performance that he asked to be photographed with him, remarking, "He's my idea of a clean basketball player." Wells is now a Grand Junction, Colo., businessman. Fans who remember Naismith's visit to the Safeway contest recall that he was honored by tossing the ball for the first tip-off.

Dr. Naismith was never impressed with his invention of basketball, insisting that the game "just grew" out of the worldwide need for a satisfactory indoor team sport. He was often perturbed because his game developed into a highly skilled contest, drawing some of the highest paid gates in organized athletics. "It's an amateur game, invented by amateurs — everybody should have a chance to play it," he often said.

Fans speculate about what he would say of developments since his death, including today's player subsidies, scandals involving "point spread" fixes and professional basketball with its fantastic gate receipt records.



Dr. Naismith was 30 when this picture was taken in 1891, the same year he invented the nation's leading indoor athletic game.

35

A NAISMITH STAMP.

Originator of Basketball Was Born 100 Years Ago.

K.C. Times 9-28-61

Washington, Sept. 27. (AP) —The Postoffice department will issue a commemorative stamp November 6 honoring Dr. James Naismith, originator of basketball.

Rep. Edward P. Boland (D-Mass.) told the House the date marks the 100th anniversary of Naismith's birth.

A native of Almonte, Ontario, Naismith went to the training school of the Young Men's Christian Association college in Springfield, Mass., where he originated basketball. The first game was played in December, 1891.

Kansas members of Congress noted that Naismith spent most of his adult life at the University of Kansas at Lawrence. He introduced basketball there when he arrived in 1898 to head the physical education department.

Naismith retired in 1937. He died in Lawrence in 1939.

It's doubtful, though, that he cheered those young men. He attended all K. U. home games, but watched impassively for the most part. All around him the game he had wrought might be creating bedlam, but Dr. Naismith never yelled at a basketball game.

Naismith's Daughter Says—

Basketball Got Away

Topeka Capital Journal 2/4/62

By BOB HURT
(Capital-Journal Sports Editor)

As the story goes, Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball, was astounded when Dr. Forrest C. (Phog) Allen announced he was becoming a basketball coach.

"Why, Forrest," Naismith is quoted, "you don't coach basketball. You just play it."

"That's probably a true story," says Mrs. Hellen Naismith Dodd. "My father never visualized anything like this. I remember once he said basketball had gone far beyond his wildest expectation. He had no conception of what it would be. And that was in 1936, when basketball was introduced into the Olympic program."

Mrs. Dodd, who now teaches retarded children in St. Louis County, currently is in Topeka visiting her son, Leslie Dodd, 1315 MacVicar. Bright and spry at 64, Mrs. Dodd confesses she has lost some of her enthusiasm for the game. She thinks her father might feel the same way if he were alive.

HELLEN NAISMITH DODD
. . . Daughter of Inventor

"It's grown away from the game he started," she said. "Everybody joins in it. It's a professional game—a show. He liked the pattern play, the set shot. A 100-point game to my father would have been unconceivable. To him, 30 or 40 points was a big game.

* * *

"HE NEVER thought it would get beyond the gym. It was designed for the 18 men who were in his class in Springfield in 1891. But those men were from all parts of the world. When they went home, they took the game with them. And it spread."

Mrs. Dodd said her father was opposed to the elimination of the center jump. At this point, Mrs. Dodd's son, first of Naismith's descendants to play basketball, joined the conversation.

"He wouldn't have liked the foul system, either," said Leslie, a consulting engineer. "He believed in no contact. He didn't believe anyone should touch another player. Height wouldn't be such a factor if they had stayed with that principle."

MRS. DODD says she now doesn't see much basketball except on television. The last "live" game she saw was in Madison Square Garden when she and her two sisters and two brothers returned to the east for the dedication of the Naismith Hall of Fame building in Springfield on Nov. 6.

Mrs. Dodd rues the fact that much has been written about the game her father invented but little about the man himself. And, Naismith was truly a remarkable man.

A native of Almonte, Ontario, Canada, Naismith was orphaned at the age of nine. He quit school at 14 to work in the lumber camps. At 19 he was determined to get an education.

* * *

HE DID IT in a hurry. Four years of high school were completed in two years. He earned degrees in physical education and theology before going to the Springfield YMCA school, where he hung up those famous peach baskets which started it all.

Then he obtained his medical degree in Denver before coming to the University of Kansas, where he was to serve as athletic director. He died in Lawrence in 1939—still never fully aware of the magnitude of the game he had invented.

Mrs. Leslie H. Dodd and four children of Maplewood, Mo., who came to Lawrence for the funeral services of Mr. Dodd held yesterday afternoon, returned to their home today. They were accompanied by Mrs. Ollie Babcock of St. Louis, who drove them to Lawrence and who was the guest while here of Mrs. W. C. Hunsinger.

Helen Naismith

STAMP HONORS HUSBAND—Mrs. James A. Naismith (right), widow of the man who invented the game of basketball, is shown with Dalton Muck, Beloit, Kansas, postmaster, as the two hold sheet of U. S. postage stamps between them. The stamps were issued to commemorate the centenary of the birth of Dr. Naismith, November 6, 1861. First day of the stamp sale was yesterday in Springfield, Mass., birthplace of basketball. The stamp, 4-cent in price, is brown in color, depicting a hand showing a basketball goalward with goal and net in background. Mrs. Naismith is a resident of Beloit—(Associated Press photograph). K.C. STAR 11/7/61

Dr. Naismith

Journal World 11/4/61

The United States will issue a special 4-cent postage stamp Monday at Springfield, Mass. The stamp will commemorate the 100th anniversary of the birth of Dr. James Naismith and the 70th anniversary of his invention of the game of basketball.

Oddly enough, Dr. Naismith was a physical education teacher who felt that wrestling was much better exercise than basketball. He never coached the sport he founded, preferring instead to devote such tutorial time to the field of fencing. Yet whether he wanted it that way or not, Naismith is best remembered as the inventor of a game that annually involves millions of participants and their followers.

Dr. Naismith invented basketball while on the physical education staff at Springfield College, a YMCA school at the time. He felt "the boys" should have something more constructive to do between football and baseball seasons, so he nailed peach baskets at either end of a gym and let them go at it. The ultimate aim was to get the ball in the baskets, but while we complain about roughness in the game today, those first conflicts on the Springfield court must have been something to make women faint and strong men turn their heads.

Later Naismith came to Kansas University where hundreds of freshmen studied hygiene under his tutelage. He had a strong sense of humor, but he demanded performance and was quick to pounce on wayward students.

But though the sport of basketball was steadily gaining popularity, Naismith stayed away from personal involvement. In 1908, a young man named Forrest C. Allen told Naismith he was going to coach a basketball team scientifically. Naismith exclaimed:

"Why, basketball is just a game to play. It doesn't need a coach." Naismith never ceased to be amazed—and even amused and bewildered—by many of the "wrinkles" that Phog Allen introduced to the Naismith invention.

Dr. Naismith continued to teach at KU until his retirement in 1937. His death occurred in 1939. He was a frequent spectator at basketball games here but he never allowed himself to get emotionally involved. Critics of the sport that has had more than its share of notoriety in recent years contend that perhaps Dr. Naismith may have been sorry about what he had done.

The fact remains that Naismith made a great contribution to our society with his invention. As he is known as the Father of Basketball, Phog Allen is known as the Father of Basketball Coaching.

Because of these two men and the great roles they played as members of the Lawrence and KU communities in past years, we have an understandable interest and pride in the commemorative stamp that will be issued Monday.

Honoring Dr. Naismith

Topeka Daily Capital 11/1/61

Next Monday at Springfield, Mass., the 100th anniversary of Dr. James Naismith and the 70th anniversary of his invention of the game of basketball will be commemorated with the issuance of a special 4-cent postage stamp.

Dr. Naismith is best remembered, of course, for being the originator of basketball while a member of the physical education staff of the YMCA college at Springfield. But hundreds of University of Kansas freshmen remember him too as the kindly professor who taught classes in hygiene.

Hygiene was a one-hour course required of all freshmen and in the days when the classroom load was far less than in today's heavy enrollment, Dr. Naismith conducted most of the hygiene classes in a lecture room in old Robinson gymnasium. A Canadian by birth, Dr. Naismith was easy-going in his classroom approach but he could put an erring freshman quickly in his place, if need be. His sense of humor endeared him to his young pupils.

Basketball, becoming one of the greatest sports of our time, grew from the humble beginning given it by Dr. Naismith in the 1890s, but from 1898 until his retirement, Dr. Naismith served KU and its students faithfully and well as a faculty member. The commemorative stamp to be issued next week is another fitting recognition of Dr. Naismith's legacy to character and sport.

Naismith Issue Planned by U.S.

Journal World 9/26/61

WASHINGTON (AP)—The Post Office Department will issue a commemorative stamp Nov. 6 honoring Dr. James Naismith, originator of the game of basketball.

The date, Rep. Edward P. Boland, (D-Mass.), told the House Monday marks the 100th anniversary of the birth of Naismith.

Naismith, in the fall of 1890 and the next year, originated the game of basketball and drew up the rules.

Boland said a basketball hall of fame on the Springfield (Mass.) College campus will house a museum, library, auditorium, memorial room, amphitheater and a large bronze statue of Naismith.

Kansas members of Congress noted that Naismith spent most of his adult life at the University of Kansas. He introduced basketball there when he arrived in 1898 to head the physical education department.

Naismith retired in 1937 and continued to live in Lawrence, Kan., until his death in 1939.

Basketball a Triumph of Dr. Naismith's Logic.

K.C. TIMES 11/11/61

By Theodore M. O'Leary.

WERE Dr. James A. Naismith alive today he would probably approve of the fact that the United States postoffice department in marking the centennial of his birth with a commemorative stamp, to be issued Monday, chose to place on that stamp a design showing a hand, a basketball and a goal rather than a likeness of Dr. Naismith. For during his lifetime he was happy to acknowledge that the game he had invented had become more important than its inventor.

Dr. Naismith was of course proud to have invented basketball. But he regarded it as simply another episode in a life devoted primarily to promoting physical fitness. Long before the government and many of our leading citizens got stirred up over the physical softness of Americans, Dr. Naismith was preaching the virtues of systematic and vigorous exercise. Before Theodore Roosevelt extolled "the strenuous life" Dr. Naismith was living it.

When he set out to invent a game of movement that could be played indoors, Dr. Naismith recognized the fact that because the game would be played on a wood floor much of the roughness of games such as football would have to be eliminated. But somewhat reluctantly he devised a game that lacked even the roughness of rugby, which he had played for many years beginning as a youth in his native Canada.

He Enjoyed Fencing.

Dr. Naismith said frankly in later years that he thought wrestling was better exercise, from the physical development standpoint, than basketball. He also fancied fencing. Almost anyone who ventured into old Robinson gymnasium on the campus of the University of Kansas during Dr. Naismith's lifetime was likely to see him off in one corner of the lower floor of the gym instructing a small group of fencers.

Upstairs in the main gymnasium Dr. F. C. Allen would be drilling the Kansas basketball team. Dr. Naismith never dropped in on those practice sessions. He was too busy with his fencers, his parallel bar performers and the file of cards on which he recorded the physical characteristics of generations of K. U. students.

His attitude toward basketball had been indicated in the remark he made to Dr. Allen in 1908, when Allen said he was going to Baker university to coach the basketball team. Dr. Naismith was incredulous. "Why, basketball is just a game you play," he said. "It doesn't need a coach."

Dr. Naismith invented basketball because he was told to do so. He was in 1891 assistant to Dr. Luther Gulick, head of the physical education department at the Y. M. C. A. training college in Springfield, Mass., where the Naismith Memorial Basketball Hall of Fame is to be dedicated Monday.

The training school students, active youngsters all, rebelled in the winter of 1891 at the diet of physical activity being served up to them. They were bored with twirling Indian clubs and playing tag and three deep, tame fare for those fresh from the football field.

Invented Football Helmet.

Football was a rugged game at Springfield as Dr. Naismith knew. He and A. A. Stagg had played together on one of the Springfield teams which consisted of 11 players and no substitutes. And Dr. Naismith had invented a forerunner of the modern football headgear. It offered but rudimentary protection; its chief purpose being to prevent a player from having his ears torn off.

Led by a truculent young Irishman named Frank Mahan, the students appealed to Dr. Gulick to devise a winter sport which would appeal to vigorous young men. Dr. Gulick, like many a boss before and since, turned the problem over to his assistant, who had remarked, not very originally, a few days before that there was nothing new under the sun; that new things in the world are simply a combination of old elements. Here, Dr. Gulick told Dr. Naismith, is your chance to prove that remark. Give us something new out of the old.

Dr. Naismith recalled later that he first tried to modify some of the then existing games but without success.

"I then left out the idea of any individual game," he related, "and began to think of the fundamental principles of all games. I discovered that in all team games some kind of a ball was used. The next step was to appreciate the fact that football was rough because you had to allow the defense to tackle because the offense ran with the ball. If the offense didn't have an opportunity to run with the ball, there would be no necessity for tackling and we would thus eliminate roughness. This is the fundamental principle of basketball."

Why Baskets Are Round.

The next step was to figure out what the offense should do with the ball. First Dr. Naismith thought of putting goals on the floor at each end of the court through which the ball would be thrown. But that would put a premium on throwing the ball with great force, not desirable in an indoor game, and would lead to congestion around the goals. It occurred to Dr. Naismith that if the goals were so placed that the ball had to be thrown in an arc, the premium would be taken off sheer hard throwing. Also if the goals were above the players they couldn't interfere with the ball once it was launched. To get the ball in position for a shot at the goal it could be passed from player to player.

At that point basketball almost didn't get born because the janitor at the gym, a man named Stebbins, apparently had a box fetish. He saved boxes but he didn't like to part with any of them and when Naismith asked him for a couple to put on poles to serve as goals, Stebbins said nothing doing. If he had parted with a couple of his boxes we would probably have square goals instead of round ones.

Finally Stebbins agreed to trot home and get a couple of peach baskets, which apparently didn't affect him the way old boxes did. He and Naismith nailed the baskets to the balcony at each end of the court. Naismith called in the physical education class, threw them a soccer ball and told them to go to it; they did and men, women and children have been going to it ever since.

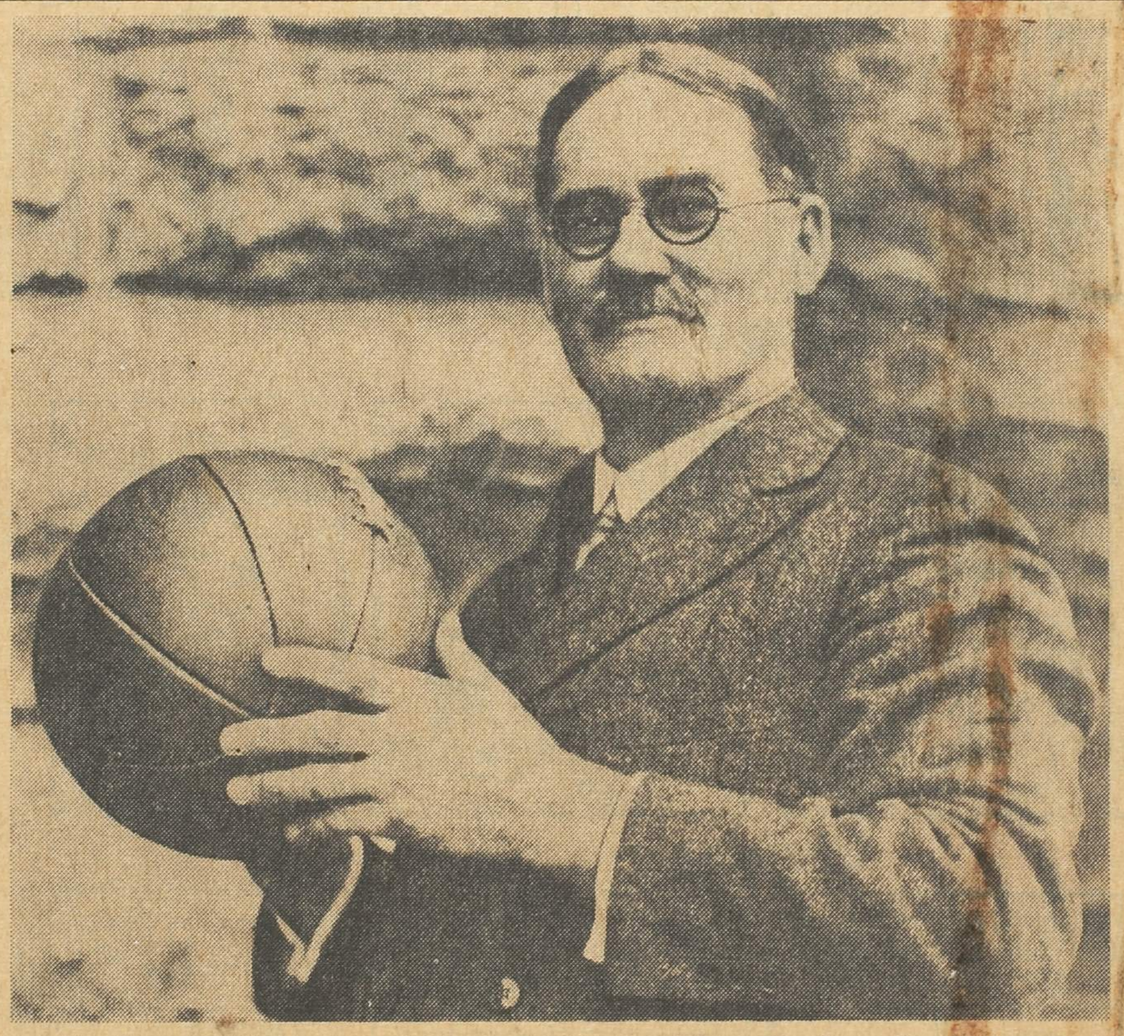
The Center Jump.

After a few days the players and Naismith noted a couple of flaws in the game. Because it didn't seem safe for the referee to venture among the milling players (there were nine on a side simply because there were 18 in the class), he stood on the sidelines and started play by throwing the ball onto the court. But from that distance his aim wasn't too good and usually one team got an unfair advantage. So it was decided to let him go onto the court and toss the ball up between two players as he does now.

The other problem was getting the ball out of the basket after a goal. At first a spectator was induced to stay in the balcony and dart from end to end, removing the ball from the goals. He finally got bored and headed for home. Then stepladders were used and later a wand to dislodge the ball. Next somebody had the brilliant idea of knocking the bottoms out of the baskets. Not until 1898 were iron rims with nets attached put into use.

Dr. Naismith's basic concept was so sound that of the 13 basic rules he worked out, 12 of them were essentially still in effect 50 years later. He himself was never inflexible about rules changes. To him there was nothing sacred about his concept of the game. He personally would have liked to limit the dribbler to only one bounce to promote ball handling but he exerted no great pressure to bring that about.

In the 1930s when stalling tactics threatened the popularity of the game, Dr. Naismith argued that it was the responsibility of the defensive team to stop stalling by going after the ball. For that reason, he opposed the 10-second rule, one of the basic changes made in the game, which provided that the team with the ball must pass from its backcourt into its forecourt within 10 seconds or give up the ball.



Dr. James R. Naismith and "Protege," the Ball Which His Game Has Made a Part of the Growing-up of Almost Every American, and a Livelihood for Some. He Was a Vigorous Man in His Sixties When This Picture Was Made.

A Trustful Man.

Mostly Dr. Naismith dismissed the matter of the rules as of no great consequence. He once told a K. U. colleague, Dr. Edwin Elbel, that he had played rugby for 20 years and had never set eyes on a rule book. A sportsman himself, he had faith in the sporting instincts of others and was prone to believe that most fouls in basketball were either accidental or the result of misunderstandings.

That trust in others carried over into Dr. Naismith's academic life. He was a member of the K. U. faculty from 1898 until 1937 when he retired, two years before he died. For many of those years he taught a class in hygiene required of all freshmen men. It wasn't, in all honesty, a very stimulating class; about all you had to do to pass was show up and answer the roll call. On far too many occasions 90 men answered "here" when fewer than 50 were actually on hand. If Dr. Naismith noted the discrepancy he never so indicated.

Basketball has now become an international game. It is an Olympic event and is played in virtually every country. In the library of his Lawrence home Dr. Naismith happily displayed rule books from some 50 countries. In one year 10,000 copies of a basketball guide were sold in China. Twenty years ago a government bureau estimated that 18 million persons were playing basketball, 15 million of them in this country, with 80 million spectators annually.

The numbers have doubtless increased vastly. To get an idea of the hold basketball has on American youth, just note the number of garages with iron hoops attached, at which assorted sized youngsters fire scuffed basketballs.

Kansas City a Focus.

The impact of Dr. Naismith's invention has been particularly strong in Kansas City. For many years the National A. A. U. tournament was played in old Convention hall. The N. A. I. A. tournament now is played here every year and the N. C. A. A. finals have been held here more often than in any other city. The annual Big Eight Christmas tournament is a bright spot on the local sporting scene. Now Kansas City has a professional team, the Steers, in the new American Basketball league, introducing still another aspect of play here.

Except for some royalties from a basketball bearing his name, Dr. Naismith never profited by as much as a cent from his invention. It is staggering to think what he might have collected on a royalty of say a nickel for each game at which an admittance fee was charged.

In 1936 during a designated week a penny from each admittance charge at games throughout the nation went into a fund to send Dr. Naismith to the Berlin Olympics, where basketball became for the first time a part of the international games. When he went back to Lawrence he said he could have received no greater compensation than seeing his game played by young men of so many nations.

37

38

Meet James Naismith . . . He Invented Basketball

His Group of Lively Students Needed a Game to Play in the Winter Time, So the Young Instructor Set Out to Fill the Bill

BY DAVID W. HAZEN
Staff Writer, The Oregonian.

BECAUSE a lazy janitor didn't take the trouble to throw a couple of old peach baskets into the alley, America's most popular indoor sport was given the name of basketball.

This is what Dr. James Naismith told the writer in Lawrence, Kan., a few weeks ago. And Dr. Naismith should know what he is talking about. He invented the game. He has been teaching boys to play it ever since December, 1891.

Dr. Naismith was sitting on his screened-in front porch reading the Kansas City Star the evening the writer drove up. In Kansas it is wise to screen in the porch in order to keep out flies, mosquitoes and black widow spiders. It is annoying, when trying to read or knit, to keep brushing flies off one's nose or to chase a spider with a swatter.

"Well, you have come some distance," said the doctor as he put aside his newspaper to look at the visitor's card. "By the way, you folks have had some fine teams out in Oregon, both at your university and at your state college."

Here the writer forgot himself for a moment, forgot that he was in the presence of basketball royalty.

"Yes, but the California teams have more money and better jobs to offer our good football players," was explained.

Game's Start Explained

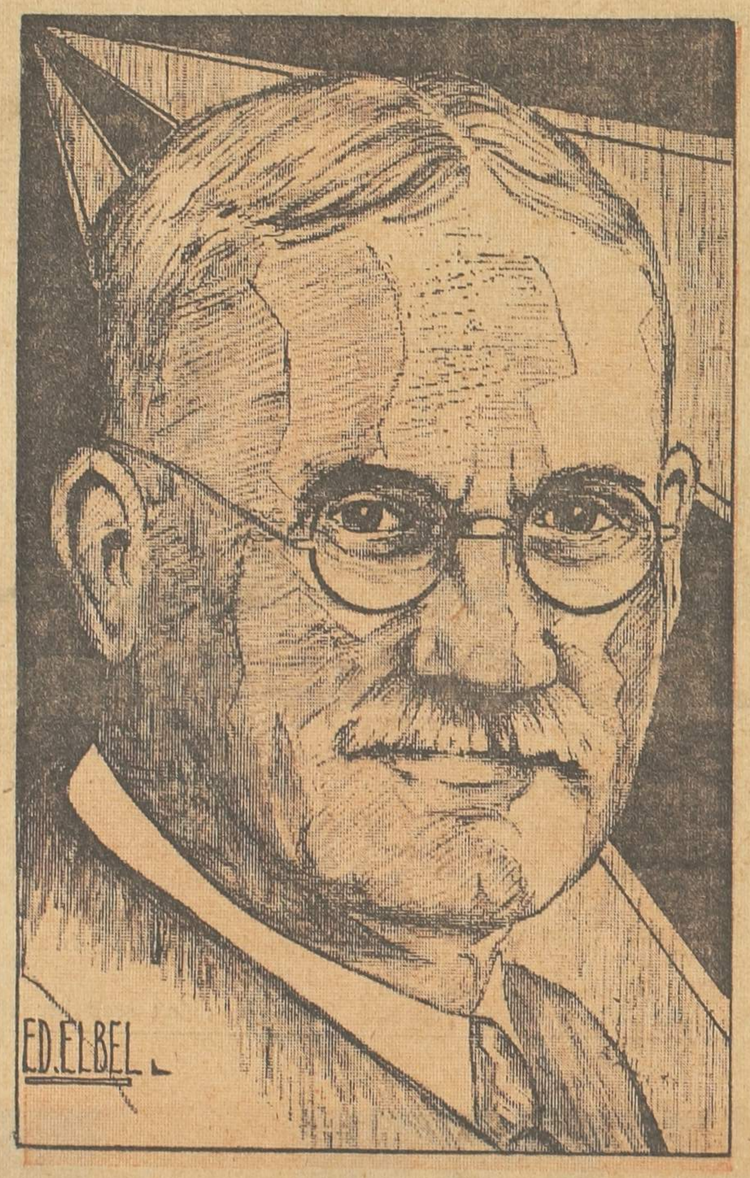
"I wasn't thinking of football, sir," said Dr. Naismith, "I was thinking of your basketball teams."

This brought the conversation back to normalcy.

"How did you happen to figure out this great game of basketball, doctor?" was asked quickly, before any more breaks could be made.

"It's rather a long story—have you time to wait?" my host replied. "All right, I'll begin at the beginning. But first, let me ask you this: Twenty-eight years ago out in your city of Portland there was a very great basketball player. He was known all over the country, but his name has slipped me. I would like to know his name, if any of your friends recall it!

"Now, getting back to your question. In December, 1891, I was teaching in the 'Y' college at Springfield, Mass. We had football teams and baseball teams, as other colleges had in those days. The point was, we knew we needed a game for the winter time. We were all looking for something to fill in that space, Dr. Luther H. Gulick, the president of the school, had a new game that they would like if it took me all winter. I began to study all games as a whole. My first thought was we would have to get one in which a ball was used.



Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball.

Large Ball Preferred

"I realized that with a small ball, more skill is needed. A game in which a small ball is used is more difficult to learn, so fewer boys would play it. And also, the ball is in sight only part of the time.

"But a large ball, that is also light, is easily handled. It can be seen most of the time. American Rugby was then the most interesting game that was being played in the United States, to my way of thinking. So I asked myself, why couldn't you make an indoor sport out of a modified American Rugby game, a new game in which there is both running and tackling?

"I had been a football player myself, and had been a football tackle, and a very good player. He had been very difficult to handle in school, and had been the worst fault-finder in my classes. I was anxious to win him to my new-fangled game because I knew if I won him I would have the class. But I didn't have a very promising start. He said, seeing me there:

"'Huh! Another new game!'

Reduced Team Size

"I didn't let on as though I heard him, and when the other boys arrived I picked out two teams, saying to them, 'If this game doesn't work, I'll never try another new one!' At first I had nine men on a team, but reduced this to seven before the first season was over; the next year I reduced the teams to five men each."

Dr. Naismith had been so interested in the narrative that he didn't allow any time for needless questioning. But at this point the writer asked:

"How did the 'peaches' go over?"

"The game was a success from the time the first ball was thrown," proudly declared the inventor. "In a little while, we began talking about a name for it. A game without a name wouldn't be any game at all. Mahan enthusiastically announced that it should be called 'Naismith ball.' I was too shy and modest to allow that name to be given, so I suggested:

"'Why not call it basketball?"

The Name Stuck

"This name took right away. And it has stuck. When I made the suggestion, Mahan said:

"'Well, we have a basket and a ball, and that would be a good name for it.'

"As soon as possible, I had the rules copyrighted, but I've never made a cent out of it. I have a ball that is used by many teams, and I make something out of that. But the greatest thing I have made is the realization that my game has brought enjoyment and healthful exercise to tens of thousands of our young people!"

In 1895 James Naismith left Springfield for Denver. In the Colorado city he completed his medical course, and aided in making his new game popular in the columbine commonwealth. In the fall of 1898 he went to the University of Kansas as physical education instructor.

A Japanese basketball team touring the United States made a special stop at the University of Kansas to visit Dr. Naismith.

Needless, of course, to say that Dr. Naismith at once started building up the great basketball teams that so long made the sunflower university famous. These teams held the same position in basketball that "Hurry-Up" Yost's elevens held so long in the football world.

Teaches Two Subjects

"I have been here ever since '98," the host stated. "I am professor of physical education in the university, and have a class in advanced gymnastics and one in fencing. Oh, sure, I coached basketball a while, and still take a look at the boys when they are practicing."

Dr. Naismith proudly announced that his game is now played in 56 different countries, and the book of rules has been translated into all the common European languages, as well as into Greek, Arabic, Turkish, Japanese and Chinese.

"Like most people, I have a hobby," explained the inventor, "and I don't think you could guess what it is. I may be the only fellow you have met in your travels who had such a hobby—I make furniture for fun. I use antique patterns, and I think it takes an expert to tell my stuff from the things that came over in the Mayflower. Come in the house and take a look at some of my 'antiques.' But don't try to put any of them in your pockets for souvenirs."

Dr. Naismith's tables and sideboards and highboys are beautiful: no question about that. But while we were looking at them, he also showed me the manuscript of his autobiography he had just completed. And the epic of the old peach baskets recalls a line in holy writ:

"The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner."

From: THE K.U. NEWS BUREAU
University of Kansas
Lawrence, Kansas

21 March 1951

TOM YOE, Director
Phone KU 216

Dear Senator Becker:

At the request of Ray Nichols I've gleaned the attached from a bulky file of miscellany on Dr. Naismith. I hope it serves the purpose for which you intend it.

One document is a rsolution passed by the Athletic Board in 1940. It suggested that Dr. Naismith be memorialized in some manner.

I wasn't around here for the next six years, but my memory and nothing I've found indicates that anything was ever done about it. Until this afternoon I never realized K.U. had been so remiss in preserving the memory of so distinguished a servant.

This is a backhanded way of saying that if you think the fieldhouse ought to carry the Naismith name, well then you'll get only support from me.

And methinks that if more coaches were concerned about character, as was Dr. Naismith, we'd not have had the sorry tales of the fixes that have graced the sports pages the past month.

Sincrely,

Tom Yoe

given me a class of irreconcilables. These boys didn't like the work they had. The fact of the matter is, they didn't like to do anything but play. It was a troublesome class."

Began in 1891

Dr. Naismith explained that he had feared something like this would come to him that fall, so in the summer of 1891 he began to get ready. Realizing that something would have to be found to interest the students between the end of the football season and the beginning of baseball, he began to worry.

Hearing that a class in Swedish calisthenics was being taught at Martha's Vineyard, the young teacher went over to learn something. Amos Alonzo Stagg, today the grand old man of football, was one of the instructors in the Swedish movements.

"I didn't learn much at Martha's Vineyard," stated the doctor. "It was a slow, monotonous sort of thing, and I knew it wouldn't interest these live fellows we had at college. I told Dr. Gulick when I returned to Springfield that Swedish calisthenics was too slow and ladylike for our school. Then I told him:

"'Doctor, we can invent a new game to meet our needs. All that we have to do is to take the factors of our known games, recombine them, and we will have the game we are looking for!'

"This hit the spot, for like a bolt from the sky the president replied:

Tried Modified Rugby

"'Naismith, I want you to take that class and see what you can do with it!'

"Well, I set to work trying a lot of things. I attempted to put over a modified form of Rugby. That kind of ball is a good game, but when it was changed to meet indoor requirements it didn't work. I had the same sort of luck with my modified kind of soccer. It was worse.

"Then I tried to see how I could doctor up lacrosse to make it a pleasant, indoor sport. I consider lacrosse the best game there is in the whole bunch. It takes in more factors than any other. It is a skilled game, and a great one."

The young Canadian-born Scotch teacher didn't have the hoped-for success with lacrosse, good as that game is. But it takes a great deal to stop a lad whose father was from the Scottish highlands and whose mother was a pretty wee lass from Scota's lowlands. A youth of such parentage doesn't stop until he reaches the goal he has set for himself.

"I was disheartened," Dr. Naismith confessed, "but when I heard the boys in the locker room having a good time, my courage came back to me. I made up my mind to find

"But as I kept thinking it over, I began to see that there would be real danger in tackling. That gave me the thought that if a lad can't run with the ball, he don't have to be tackled; and if we don't have to tackle, the roughness will be eliminated. I can recall to this day how I felt when that thought came to me. I snapped my fingers and shouted:

"'I have it!'"

Dr. Naismith, by this time, was so interested in telling the story of his invention of basketball that he shouted, "I have it," very loud. Members of the family hurried out to the porch to see what the matter could be.

Goal Preferred

"I had just a single idea but I was sure I could work out a game," my host continued, paying no attention to the bearers of first-aid. "So I got right down to work that very minute. I decided if a player couldn't run with the ball, he had to throw it. Then I thought maybe he might run a few steps, then throw it. I decided right away that the ball, which would be large and light, should be hit with the open hand, not with the fist.

"With these things settled, I next thought of the goal. I thought of an old game I had played at my home in Almonte, near Ottawa, called 'duck-on-the-rock.' It had a horizontal goal, but I decided this wouldn't do. Then I figured on having a box on the floor into which the ball had to be thrown. But I quickly saw that the men could easily block the ball by standing around the box.

"Then my number two big idea came to me: Put the goal above their heads. Water polo, I think, gave me that idea. But I worried over the thing all night. Remember, the beginnings of the game, when I shouted, 'I have it,' came to me early one night after I had been working and thinking for hours. I right then made up my mind not to go to bed until I had a game worked out that satisfied me.

Worried All Night

"When I decided on the overhead goal, I about completed my study. But as I said, I worried about it all night. The next morning I asked the superintendent of buildings for a couple of boxes. He didn't have any. But in running around we found a couple of old peach baskets the janitor had forgotten to throw away.

"'I'll try these,' I told the superintendent.

"It was all right with him. He was glad to get rid of them. So I nailed up the two old baskets. As I did so, I couldn't help but wishing a few peaches had been left in them. Then I hurriedly wrote some rules for my new game, which didn't have a name. But I was ready for the boys when they came up won-

39

His Influence Lives

Dr. James Naismith, inventor of basketball and professor emeritus of physical education at K. U., died early today at his home following a heart attack.

MOURN HIS DEATH

Chancellor and Coach Allen Comment on Passing of Naismith

Praising his contribution to the sport world as well as to the youth of all nations, Chancellor Deane W. Malott and Dr. F. C. Allen, head basketball coach, today expressed sorrow at the death of Dr. James Naismith.

The flag atop Fraser hall was at half-mast this morning when students came to classes and word spread of the death of the famous, beloved man. Funeral services will be held Friday while students are away on the Thanksgiving vacation.

"In behalf of the University of Kansas I express sorrow at the death of Dr. James Naismith, professor emeritus of physical education," said Chancellor Deane W. Malott today.

"Not only the University and the state of Kansas, but the United States and many nations of the world as well will feel the loss of this man who set high standards of personal clean living and was able to infuse the same standards into the lives of hundreds of young men. His contribution to the athletic world of the game of basketball will leave a mark that even time cannot erase."

"The youth of the world has lost a great benefactor in Dr. James Naismith, the father of basketball," said Dr. F. C. Allen, K. U. basketball coach. "Eighteen million young men all over the world are playing the game of basketball which he originated for eighteen troublesome young men in a class at Springfield, Mass., Y.M.C.A. college in 1891. Dr. Naismith is directly responsible for all the large field houses, the large auditoria and gymnasia where basketball is played today. Before this game was originated there were few large indoor arenas that were used for any indoor sports. Dotting the middle western states are high school gymnasia that are much larger in size than the entire school buildings were 30 years ago.

"Dr. Naismith is indirectly responsible for the forward pass in football. Until the popularity of basketball which began to spring up in the colleges of America in 1905, the forward pass in football was not thought of. Then the football rules committee incorporated the forward pass or basketball pass in football, and immediately the open game became the element that spread the defense. Basketball has become footballized and football has become basketballized. The forward pass of today is a Naismith innovation. Today it is the most spectacular of all plays on our gridirons.

"Frederick Froebel gave to the world the theory of the kindergarten—education thru play. Dr. Naismith gave to the youth basketball, a game that takes the youngster from the eighth grade to maturity. I once heard eight nationally known educators speaking from the same platform declare that basketball had all the qualities necessary to teach the educable child: Poise, rhythm, grace, coordination, development of skills and the development of physical vigor. The speakers were not competitive coaches nor were they athletes. This game, the only international game that is the product of one man's brain, stamps Dr. Naismith as a great educator, a kindly humanitarian and a practical Christian.

"He loved youth. He and Alonzo Stagg both working together chose the profession of physical education over the ministry, in which they were ordained, because they could do more for youth, they thought.

"The youth of the world will arise and call him blessed."

BASKETBALL GREW POPULAR RAPIDLY

Invention of the Game Raised Dr. Naismith From Obscurity

JW 11-29-39

DRAFTED FIRST RULES

Dr. James Naismith, who died here today, rose from the obscurity of an instructor in physical education to become known as the "father of basketball."

The game, originated as a means of winter exercise for a class at the Y. M. C. A. training school at Springfield, Mass., now Springfield college, met with popularity from the beginning.

Unlike other games which evolved from middle century sports or resulted from years of changes and perfections, basketball came into being almost on the spur of the moment. That was back in 1891 when the physical training class at Springfield consisted of 18 men.

Dr. Luther H. Gulick, then head of the physical training department, was hard put to keep the men busy outside the regular class exercises during the period from December to March. He wanted something that would keep the men in the top of physical condition during the winter so they could take up their spring activities without undue fatigue or over-exertion.

He Got the Assignment

Discussing with Dr. Naismith the problem that confronted him, Dr. Gulick instructed his assistant to invent some sort of a game that would occupy all the men and which could be played on the gymnasium floor.

Dr. Naismith began a study of various games and forms of exercises, including duck-on-the-rock, la crosse and Rugby football. In a short time he presented his plan and it met with immediate approval. Duck-on-the-rock suggested to him the tossing in anarc rather than hurling an inflated ball, la crosse contributed the arrangement of the players and Rugby furnished the means of putting the ball in play.

A goal on the floor was deemed too easy to defend, so it was decided to elevate them. The balcony around the gymnasium was ten feet above the floor and that served to solve the problem of the goal's position. The baskets, as they were named, were attached to the balcony at the end of the court and that elevation became the standard for the game.

Nine-Man Teams

Basketball as originally played at Springfield college had nine men on a team because of the necessity of taking care of the 18 members of the class. The number later was reduced to seven and finally to five.

When a member of his class suggested the new game be called "Naismith ball," in honor of the originator, Dr. Naismith immediately disapproved the idea with the comment: "Such a name would kill it instantly." Another member of the class, Frank Mahan, suggested "basketball," which was approved by Dr. Naismith, and it was adopted.

In the beginning there were only the fundamental rules governing the scoring. The first important change in the code was that which prohibited spectators from touching the ball. Previous to that they often helped their favorite team or hindered opponents in the scoring on a goal.

When the popularity of basketball extended outside the confines of Springfield there was a demand for a set of fixed rules. Dr. Naismith drafted these in 1892.

Played At Yale Early

Yale is said to have been the [illegible] universities to [illegible] basketball. Its adoption by others as well as by athletic clubs came rapidly until virtually every college, university, high school and athletic club was represented on the basketball court.

Organization of leagues in various parts of the country helped extend the popularity of the game and necessitated amendments to the rules from time to time. A joint committee on rules, which included representatives of the various organizations interested in the game, resulted. Dr. Naismith was honored with appointment as honorary chairman for life.

Dr. Naismith devoted his entire life to physical training and the development of physical education. When basketball was criticized as too strenuous he made a study of several years of the exact time all players in a game were in action. He made a tabulation of the results and declared that he failed to find the sport too strenuous for boys and girls of high school age; further he expressed the belief that the game could be played with safety for girls and young women.

From: THE K.U. NEWS BUREAU
University of Kansas
Lawrence, Kansas

TOM YOE, Director
Phone KU 216

Excerpts from Naismith death story ...

Lawrence, Kas., Nov. (1939) -- Dr. James Naismith, who 48 years ago gave the game of basketball to the world, wrote a book in 1918 that had the title of "The Basis of Clean Living."

Those five words characterized the life of the 78-year-old professor emeritus of physical education at the University of Kansas, who retired from active teaching duty in 1937 after 40 years of "building character in the hearts of young men" at K.U.

Dr. Naismith, who at the age of eight was left an orpha, was born in Almonte, Ontario, on Nov. 6, 1861. After making his home with an uncle, he went to McGill University in Montreal, Canada, and graduated with anA.B. degree in 1887. This was the first of his four degrees. In 1890 he graduated from Presbyterian College, in 1891 he received his master of physical education degree from Y.M.C.A. College in Springfield, Mass., and in 1898 he earned his doctor of medicine degree from Colorado University.

Dr. Naismith married Miss Maude E. Sherman of Springfield, Mass., in 1894. Three daughters and two sons, all of whom live in the middlewestern area of the United States, were born to this marriage. Mrs. Naismith died in March, 1937.

Dr. Naismith, also preapred for the ministry, but never, as he said, preached a sermon in his life. At least, not directly. His sermon of clean living was delivered indirectlythrough teaching young men to love clean athletics. Neither did Dr. Naismith practice medicine, although he was a member of the Kansas Medical society.

Four jobs in the physical education field occupied Dr. Naismith's career. From1887 to 1890 he was director at McGill, from 1890 to 1895 he directed the work at Springfield Y.M.C.A., from 1895 to 1898 he was director at the Denver Y.M.C.A., and in 1898 he came to the University of Kansas. Here he served 40 years.

Military service during World War I included four months service in 1916 with the First Kansas regiment, and 19 months with the YM.M.C.A. in France from 1917 to 1919.

Dr. Naismith was a member of the following organizations: Society of Directors of Physical Education in Kansas Colleges, Kansas Sate Medical society, National Association of Physical Education, Kansas Association of Physical Eeucation (a president), Pi Gamma Mu,

(more)

41